

**CHAIR OF PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**  
**TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT MÜNCHEN**



**Laboratory Course in Physical Chemistry**  
**for Fundamental Studies**

**Experiments Manual**

The reproduction of this manual is funded by the tuition grant  
of the Chemistry Faculty



© 2016 Chairs of Physical Chemistry of the Technical University of Munich

10<sup>th</sup> Edition (30<sup>th</sup> March 2020).

Editing, typing and printing: Michele Piana, Karin Stecher, Alexander Ogrodnik, Sonja Uhl, Matthias Stecher and Peter Kämmerer.

Chair of Technical Electrochemistry and Second Chair of Physical Chemistry

Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Die Vervielfältigung auch einzelner Teile, Texte oder Bilder – mit Ausnahme der in SS 53, 54 UrhG ausdrücklich genannten Sonderfälle – gestattet das Urheberrecht nur, wenn sie mit den Lehrstühlen oder dem Praktikumsleiter vorher vereinbart wurde.



# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Vapour-Pressure Curve and Boiling-Point Elevation</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Context and aim of the experiment	1
1.1.1	Important concepts to know	1
1.1.2	Most common questions to be answered	1
1.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment	1
1.2	Theory	2
1.2.1	Phase diagrams	2
1.2.2	Vapour pressure	2
1.2.3	Colligative properties and boiling-point elevation	3
1.3	Experimental details and evaluation	5
1.3.1	Experimental execution	5
1.3.2	Data evaluation	7
1.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory	8
1.5	Appendixes	8
1.5.1	Derivation of the boiling-point elevation from the chemical potential	8
1.5.2	Basic instructions to use the software	9
1.6	Literature	11
<b>2</b>	<b>Freezing-Point Depression</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1	Context and aim of the experiment	12
2.1.1	Important concepts to know	12
2.1.2	Most common questions to be answered	12
2.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment	12
2.2	Theory	13
2.2.1	Phase diagrams	13
2.2.2	Colligative properties	13
2.2.3	Derivation of freezing-point depression from chemical potential	13
2.2.4	Supercooling of a liquid	15
2.3	Experimental details and evaluation	15
2.3.1	Experimental execution	15
2.3.2	Data evaluation	17
2.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory	17
2.5	Appendixes	17
2.5.1	Basic Instructions to use the software	17
2.6	Literature	19
<b>3</b>	<b>Joule-Thomson Effect</b>	<b>20</b>
3.1	Context and aim of the experiment	20

3.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	20
3.1.2	Most common questions to be answered.....	20
3.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	20
3.2	Theory.....	21
3.2.1	Internal energy and intermolecular interactions .....	21
3.2.2	The Joule-Thomson-Experiment.....	22
3.2.3	Thermodynamic analysis of the Joule-Thomson effect.....	22
3.2.4	Derivation of the expansion coefficient and the Joule-Thomson coefficient .....	25
3.2.5	Calculation of the inversion curve using the van-der-Waals equation of state .....	26
3.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	26
3.3.1	Experimental execution.....	27
3.3.2	Data evaluation .....	28
3.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	29
3.5	Appendixes .....	29
3.5.1	Basic instructions to use the software .....	29
3.5.2	Instruction for data treatment.....	30
3.5.3	Van-der-Waals parameters .....	32
3.5.4	Further implementations in the derivation of the Joule-Thomson coefficient for real gases.....	32
3.5.5	Further implementations in the derivation of the inversion temperature for real gases .....	33
3.5.6	Virial coefficient.....	34
3.6	Literature.....	34
<b>4</b>	<b>Combustion Enthalpy via Bomb Calorimetry .....</b>	<b>35</b>
4.1	Context and aim of the experiment.....	35
4.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	35
4.1.2	Most common questions to be answered.....	35
4.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	35
4.2	Theory.....	35
4.2.1	Heat transactions, internal energy and reaction enthalpy .....	36
4.2.2	Combustion reactions.....	36
4.2.3	Bomb calorimetry.....	37
4.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	38
4.3.1	Experimental execution.....	38
4.3.2	Data evaluation .....	41
4.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	41
4.5	Appendixes .....	42
4.5.1	Basic Instructions to use the software .....	42
4.6	Literature.....	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Mixing Enthalpy of Binary Mixtures .....</b>	<b>45</b>
5.1	Context and aim of the experiment.....	45

---

5.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	45
5.1.2	Most common questions to be answered .....	45
5.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	45
5.2	Theory.....	45
5.2.1	Partial molar volume .....	46
5.2.2	Partial molar Gibbs' energy.....	46
5.2.3	Chemical potential of liquids.....	46
5.2.4	Liquid mixtures of ideal solutions .....	47
5.2.5	Liquid mixtures of real solutions .....	48
5.2.6	Properties of acetone and water and their interactions .....	49
5.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	50
5.3.1	Experimental execution.....	50
5.3.2	Data evaluation .....	52
5.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	52
5.5	Appendixes.....	52
5.5.1	Basic instructions to use the software .....	52
5.6	Literature.....	55
<b>6</b>	<b>Equilibrium Thermodynamics .....</b>	<b>56</b>
6.1	Context and aim of the experiment .....	56
6.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	56
6.1.2	Most common questions to be answered .....	56
6.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	56
6.2	Theory.....	57
6.2.1	Equilibrium thermodynamics .....	57
6.2.2	Effect of temperature on an equilibrium reaction.....	58
6.2.3	Absorption spectroscopy.....	58
6.2.4	The reaction of Rhodamine B .....	59
6.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	60
6.3.1	Experimental execution.....	60
6.3.2	Data evaluation .....	63
6.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	64
6.5	Literature.....	64
<b>7</b>	<b>The Electromotive Force and its Dependence on Activity and Temperature .....</b>	<b>65</b>
7.1	Context and aim of the experiment .....	65
7.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	65
7.1.2	Most common questions to be answered .....	65
7.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	65
7.2	Theory.....	66
7.2.1	Activity and concentration .....	66

7.2.2	Electrochemical cells and emf .....	67
7.2.3	Thermodynamic Cell Potential and Nernst Equation .....	68
7.2.4	Half-cell potentials, standard potentials and reference electrodes .....	68
7.2.5	The Daniell cell and its temperature dependence .....	70
7.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	71
7.3.1	Experimental execution.....	71
7.3.2	Data evaluation .....	75
7.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	76
7.5	Appendixes .....	76
7.5.1	Basic Instructions to use the Software.....	76
7.6	Literature.....	78
<b>8</b>	<b>Activation Energy of a First-Order Reaction .....</b>	<b>79</b>
8.1	Context and aim of the experiment.....	79
8.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	79
8.1.2	Most common questions to be answered.....	79
8.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	79
8.2	Theory.....	79
8.2.1	Reaction rate, reaction order and molecularity .....	79
8.2.2	Differential equation and time course of an irreversible first-order reaction .....	80
8.2.3	Temperature dependence of a reaction rate constant .....	81
8.2.4	Correlation between activation energy and reaction enthalpy .....	82
8.2.5	Decomposition of the tertiary amylbromide .....	82
8.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	83
8.3.1	Experimental execution.....	83
8.3.2	Data evaluation .....	84
8.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	84
8.5	Appendixes .....	84
8.5.1	Basic Instructions to use the Software.....	84
8.6	Literature.....	87
<b>9</b>	<b>Kinetics of the Inversion of Sucrose .....</b>	<b>88</b>
9.1	Context and aim of the experiment.....	88
9.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	88
9.1.2	Most common questions to be answered.....	88
9.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	88
9.2	Theory.....	88
9.2.1	Catalytic reactions.....	88
9.2.2	Kinetics of first-order and pseudo-first-order reactions.....	89
9.2.3	Polarization of light.....	90
9.2.4	Optically active molecules.....	90

---

9.2.5	Polarimetry .....	91
9.2.6	Optical activity and decomposition of sucrose .....	91
9.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	94
9.3.1	Experimental execution .....	94
9.3.2	Data evaluation .....	96
9.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	96
9.5	Appendixes .....	96
9.5.1	General acid catalysis .....	96
9.5.2	Lippich half-shade polarizer .....	97
9.6	Literature .....	98
<b>10</b>	<b>Primary Kinetic Salt Effect .....</b>	<b>99</b>
10.1	Context and aim of the experiment .....	99
10.1.1	Important concepts to know .....	99
10.1.2	Most common questions to be answered .....	99
10.1.3	Further preparations before the experiment .....	99
10.2	Theory .....	99
10.2.1	Activity of ions in solution .....	99
10.2.2	Hypothesis of the activated complex and effect of ionic strength on reaction kinetics .....	100
10.2.3	Decomposition of murexide and its reaction rate .....	102
10.3	Experimental details and evaluation .....	103
10.3.1	Experimental execution .....	103
10.3.2	Data evaluation .....	105
10.4	Applications of the experiment and its theory .....	105
10.5	Literature .....	105
<b>11</b>	<b>Estimation and Propagation of Measurement Uncertainties .....</b>	<b>106</b>
11.1	Basics and types of measurement uncertainties .....	106
11.1.1	Coarse errors .....	106
11.1.2	Statistical errors .....	107
11.1.3	Systematic errors .....	109
11.1.4	Precision and accuracy .....	109
11.2	Quantification of the precision of a measurement .....	110
11.2.1	Mean value and statistical error .....	110
11.2.2	Probability distribution .....	111
11.2.3	Gaussian (or normal) distribution .....	113
11.3	Error propagation .....	115
11.3.1	Propagation of systematic errors .....	115
11.3.2	Gaussian propagation of statistical errors .....	115
11.3.3	Useful rules for Gaussian error propagation .....	117
11.3.4	Standard deviation of the mean value .....	119

11.4	Least square fitting .....	119
11.4.1	Residuals.....	121
11.4.2	Linearization .....	122
11.4.3	Linear regression.....	122
11.4.4	Estimation of the errors of the regression parameters .....	123
11.4.5	Important example .....	123
11.5	Appendixes .....	125
11.5.1	Function of several independent variables.....	125
11.5.2	Standard deviation as a function of the variance .....	126
11.5.3	The principle of “maximum likelihood” .....	126
11.5.4	Deriving the errors of the regression parameters .....	127

# 1 Vapour-Pressure Curve and Boiling-Point Elevation

## 1.1 Context and aim of the experiment

In this experiment, the boiling point of a pure solvent as a function of pressure, i.e., its vapour-pressure curve, is measured. This is used to determine the vaporization enthalpy, the vaporization entropy and the ebullioscopic constant of the solvent. Furthermore, an unknown substance is added to the solvent and its molecular weight is determined from the measured boiling-point elevation [1.1 - 1.5].

### 1.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Colligative properties, chemical potential, phase diagram, boiling point, triple point, critical point, ebullioscopic constant, vapour pressure, vapour pressure curve, Clausius-Clapeyron equation, enthalpy of vaporization, entropy of vaporization, ideal and non-ideal solution, non-associating solvent, Raoult's law, Henry's law, Gibb's phase rule, molarity, molality, superheating of a solution.*

### 1.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ How can you graphically explain the effect of boiling-point elevation using the temperature dependence of the chemical potential of a solvent and its solution?
- ❖ Is the boiling-point elevation an enthalpy effect or an entropy effect? Explain your answer.
- ❖ How can you explain in a simple way the effect of boiling-point elevation concerning the entropy of the system?
- ❖ Which characteristic distinguishes the phase diagram of water from those of most other solvents?
- ❖ In the expression for the ebullioscopic constant, the concentration is given as molality (mol/kg) instead of molarity (mol/L)? What is the advantage of this?

### 1.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

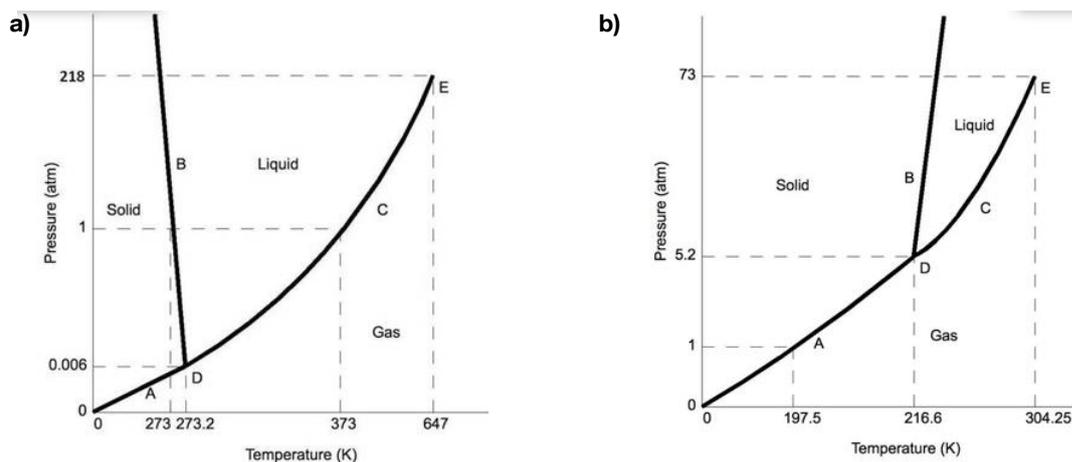
**Table 1.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

<i>Pressure <math>p</math> (bar)</i>	<i>Boiling temperature <math>T_b</math> (K)</i>
...	...
...	...
...	...
...	...

## 1.2 Theory

### 1.2.1 Phase diagrams

The *phase diagram* of a substance shows the regions of pressure  $p$  and temperature  $T$  at which its various phases (solid, liquid or gas) have the minimum Gibbs free energy and are thus thermodynamically stable at equilibrium (Figure 1.2.1). The lines separating the regions are called *phase boundaries* and show the values of  $p$  and  $T$  at which two phases coexist in equilibrium.



**Figure 1.2.1:** Phase diagram of **a)** water and **b)** CO<sub>2</sub>. Phase boundaries are labelled with A, B and C. D and E are the triple point and the critical point, respectively.

The phase diagram describes many important properties of a substance: boiling point, standard *boiling point*, *freezing point* (also called *melting point*), standard freezing point (also called standard melting point), *triple point* and *critical point*. The student must be familiar with these terms.

Figure 1.2.1 shows that, at the thermodynamic equilibrium an arbitrary number of phases cannot exist simultaneously. This is stated in the *Gibbs' phase rule*, which further allows determination of the maximum possible degrees of freedom  $f$  at a certain position of the phase diagram. For liquids this is

$$f = N - P + 2 \quad (1.1)$$

where  $P$  is the number of existing phases and  $N$  is the number of independent kinds of molecules in the system. The Gibbs' phase rule is derived from the *Gibbs-Duhem equation*, which indicates that in a thermodynamic system not all intensive variables (like temperature, pressure, molar quantities etc.) are changeable independently.

### 1.2.2 Vapour pressure

Consider a liquid sample of a pure substance in a closed vessel. When the liquid and its vapour are in equilibrium, the same number of molecules leaves the liquid by vaporization and goes back from the vapour to the liquid by condensation. Under these conditions, the pressure of the vapour is called the *vapour pressure* of the liquid at a certain temperature. The vapour pressure is independent of the presence of other components in the gas phase, e.g., air. In this case, the *partial pressure* of the liquid equals its vapour pressure at a certain temperature. Further heating of the liquid causes an increase in vapour pressure. The temperature at which the vapour pressure of the liquid equals the external pressure is called *boiling point*. At this temperature, the vaporization can occur throughout the bulk of the liquid and the vapour can expand freely into the surrounding. The condition of free vaporization throughout the liquid is called boiling.

During boiling, nucleation centres induce the formation of bubbles within the liquid. In the absence of nucleation centres, liquids could be overheated above their boiling temperature (*superheating*). In order to prevent boiling delay and to ensure smooth boiling at the real boiling point, nucleation centres, such as small pieces of sharp-edged glass as sources of bubbles, should be introduced.

❖ Is the superheating a thermodynamic or a kinetic process?

Vaporization at a temperature  $T$  is accompanied by a change in molar enthalpy  $\Delta_{vap}H$ . This leads to the Clausius-Clapeyron equation for vaporization

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{T\Delta_{vap}V} \quad (1.2)$$

where  $\Delta_{vap}V = V_m(g) - V_m(l)$  is the change in molar volume that occurs upon vaporization. Since the volume  $V_m(l)$  of the liquid is negligible compared to the volume  $V_m(g)$  of the vapour, we can write  $\Delta_{vap}V \approx V_m(g)$ . Additionally, the vapour can be treated as an ideal gas ( $p \cdot V_m = R \cdot T$ ) and we can write

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{T \left( \frac{R \cdot T}{p} \right)} \quad (1.3)$$

Using  $dp/p = d(\ln p)$  we can rearrange equation (1.3) into the Clausius-Clapeyron equation, which describes how the vapour pressure varies with temperature

$$\frac{d(\ln p)}{dT} = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R \cdot T^2} \quad (1.4)$$

The practical consequence of equation (1.4) is that it lets us predict how the vapour pressure varies with temperature and how the boiling point varies with pressure (vapour-pressure curve). Using  $dT/T^2 = -d(1/T)$  we obtain

$$\frac{d(\ln p)}{d(1/T)} = -\frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R} \quad (1.5)$$

The phase boundary between the liquid phase and the gas phase is also called the vapour-pressure curve and it is mathematically described by equation (1.5). Plotting  $\ln p$  as a function of  $1/T$ , a straight line with a slope  $m = -\Delta_{vap}H/R$  will result. Assuming that  $\Delta_{vap}H$  is independent of temperature, we can integrate equation (1.4) to get

$$\ln p_1 - \ln p_2 = -\frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R} \left( \frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2} \right) \quad (1.6)$$

Equation (1.6) allows calculation of  $\Delta_{vap}H$ .

For most of the non-associating solvents, i.e., solvents which do not show intermolecular interactions, the molar entropy of vaporization at boiling point and at standard pressure is given by the rule found by Pictet and Trouton

$$\Delta S_{T_b} = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{T_b} \approx 88 \frac{J}{K \cdot mol} \quad (1.7)$$

This means that, from the obtained  $\Delta_{vap}H$  it is possible to estimate the boiling point  $T_b$  and vice versa, keeping in mind the assumption of non-associating solvents.

❖ Give examples of non-associating and associating solvents.

### 1.2.3 Colligative properties and boiling-point elevation

In the case of a solute added to a pure solvent, a so-called osmotic pressure can be built, since the solute has the tendency to occupy the whole volume of the solution. This is analogous to a gas prone to occupy the available volume. Using Fermi's words, "*the osmotic pressure of a dilute solution is equal to the pressure exerted by an*

ideal gas at the same temperature and occupying the same volume as the solution and containing a number of moles equal to the number of moles of the solutes dissolved in the solution” [1.6]. In dilute solutions, the osmotic pressure depends on the number of solute particles present, not on their identity. For this reason, it is called colligative property (dependent on the collection). Because of this parallelism between solutions and gases, in case of dilute solutions, it is possible to use the ideal-gas law, according to Van’t Hoff. [1.7]

$$p_B \cdot V = n_B \cdot R \cdot T \quad (1.8)$$

where  $n_B$  is the number of moles of the solute,  $V$  the volume of the solution,  $R$  the gas constant and  $T$  the absolute temperature. Since  $n_B/V = c_B$

$$p_B = c_B \cdot R \cdot T \quad (1.9)$$

Solutions show a decreased vapour pressure  $\Delta p$  compared to the pure solvent (Figure 1.2.1). This can be related to the presence of the osmotic pressure and can be determined by Raoult’s Law (assuming that the solute does not have an appreciable vapour pressure).

$$x_B = \frac{n_B}{n_B + n_A} = \frac{p_0 - p}{p_0} = \frac{\Delta p}{p_0} \quad (1.10)$$

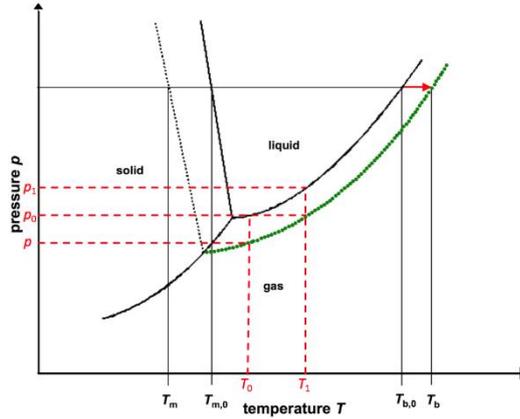
where  $x_B$  is the molar fraction of the solute,  $p_0$  is the vapour pressure of the pure solvent,  $p$  is the vapour pressure of the solution,  $n_B$  is the number of moles of the solute,  $n_A$  is the number of moles of the pure solvent. In the case of diluted solutions  $n_A \gg n_B$ , then

$$\frac{p_0 - p}{p_0} = \frac{n_B}{n_A} \quad (1.11)$$

At very low concentration, Raoult’s Law turned out to be a good approximation for many solvents. Molecularly, this can be interpreted by the fact that, in this case, the solvent molecules are in an environment very similar to the pure liquid. For the solute the situation is completely different. It is mainly surrounded by solvent molecules and thus it experiences an entirely different environment than when it is in its pure state. William Henry experimentally found a relationship that applies to the solute in a dilute solution (for the definition of Henry’s Law see paragraph 5.2.3).

Both the boiling-point elevation and the freezing-point depression (see Chapter 2) are directly correlated to the decreased vapor pressure of a solution compared to the pure solvent (Figure 1.2.2) and they are experimentally much easier to measure. In Figure 1.2.2 the black curve is the vapour-pressure curve of the pure solvent while the green dotted curve is for the solution. Using the ebullioscopic method, the boiling points of the pure solvent ( $T_{b,0}$ ) and the solution ( $T_b$ ) at constant pressure  $p$  can be measured (generally at atmospheric pressure). For small temperature intervals,  $(T_b - T_{b,0})$  the boiling points of solution and pure solvent can be assumed linear for both curves. With these assumptions, the following equation applies

$$\frac{dp}{dT} \approx \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T} = \frac{p_1 - p_0}{T_b - T_{b,0}} \rightarrow p_1 - p_0 = (T_b - T_{b,0}) \frac{dp}{dT} \quad (1.12)$$



**Figure 1.2.2:** Phase diagram for a pure solvent (solid line) and its solution (dotted line). The vapour-pressure curve of the solution is highlighted in green.  $T_m$ ,  $T_{m,0}$ ,  $T_b$  and  $T_{b,0}$  are the freezing point and the boiling point for the solution and for the pure solvent, respectively.

Substituting (1.11) in the Clausius-Clapeyron equation (1.3) we obtain

$$\frac{p_1 - p_0}{p_0} = (T_b - T_{b,0}) \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R \cdot T_{b,0}^2} \quad (1.13)$$

Assuming the parallelism of the two curves and using Raoult's law (1.11)

$$\frac{p_1 - p_0}{p_0} = \frac{p_1 - p}{p_0} = \frac{n_B}{n_A} = \frac{m_B \cdot M_A}{M_B \cdot m_A} \quad (1.14)$$

where  $m_B$  and  $M_B$  are the initial mass and molecular weight of the solute, while  $m_A$  and  $M_A$  are the initial mass and molecular weight of the solvent. Substituting equation (1.14) in (1.13) we obtain

$$T_b - T_{b,0} = \Delta T_b = \frac{M_A \cdot R \cdot T_{b,0}^2}{\Delta_{vap}H} \cdot \frac{m_B}{m_A \cdot M_B} \quad (1.15)$$

The first term to the right-hand side of the equation has a given constant value for each solvent. Thus we can write the boiling point elevation as

$$\Delta T_m = C_{ebul} \cdot \frac{m_B}{M_B \cdot m_A} \quad \text{where} \quad C_{ebul} = \frac{M_A \cdot R \cdot T_{b,0}^2}{\Delta_{vap}H} \quad (1.16)$$

The constant  $C_{ebul}$ , the so-called ebullioscopic constant, specifies the boiling point increase occurring when one mole of a solute ( $m_B/M_B = 1$  mol) is dissolved in 1 kg of solvent ( $m_A = 1$  kg). Being  $M_B$  our unknown, it is possible to obtain it from equation (1.16) by measuring the boiling-point elevation.

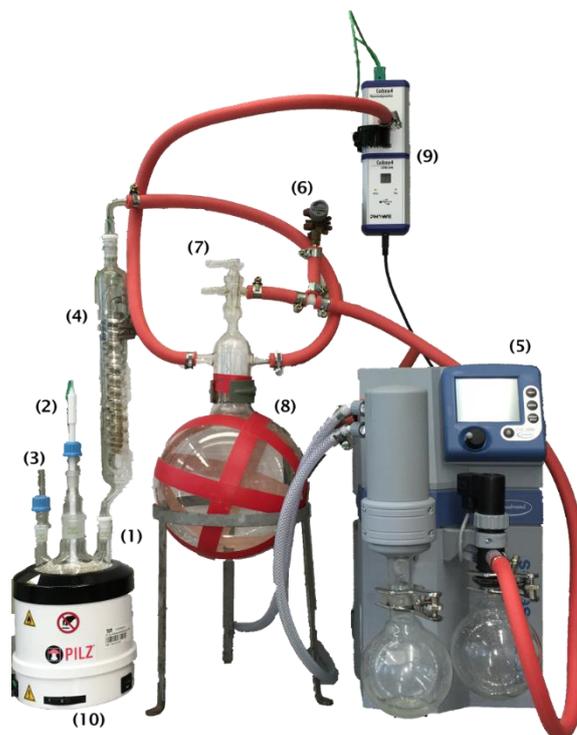
Equation (1.15) can be derived also from the difference in chemical potential  $\mu$  between the pure solvent and the solution, as reported in Appendix 1.5.1.

## 1.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 1.3.1 Experimental execution

#### Vapor-pressure curve

The setup used to measure the vapor pressure curve is shown in Figure 1.3.1. The liquid solvent in the boiling flask **(1)** is heated with a heating mantel **(10)**. A temperature sensor **(2)** is plugged on the boiling flask and measures the temperature inside the liquid (it should be slightly immersed). In addition, a boiling capillary **(3)** is immersed in the solvent to avoid superheating. The vapor rises towards the condenser **(4)**, which also forms the connection to the vacuum pump **(5)**. The apparatus is evacuated via a ballast piston **(8)** by the vacuum pump.



**Figure 1.3.1:** Setup for measuring the vapor pressure curve: (1) boiling flask, (2) temperature sensor, (3) boiling capillary, (4) condenser, (5) vacuum pump, (6) partial load valve, (7) valve, (8) ballast piston, (9) Cobra4 sensor unit and (10) Heating mantel.

Turn on the cooling water and the pump (5) and evacuate the apparatus by turning the partial load valve (6) carefully. If the final vacuum ( $p = 200$  mbar) is reached, a small heating stage (stage 5 or 6) is switched on in order to bring the liquid to boiling. Turn the partial load valve so that only the air that flows in through the boiling capillary is pumped out and therefore the pressure does stay constant. Now the pressure and the corresponding boiling temperature can be read on the computer using the provided software (for instructions on how to use the software, see Appendix 1.5.2). In a following step, open the partial load valve carefully and let slowly penetrate air into the apparatus (in increments of about 100 mbar). Again turn the partial load valve so that only the air that flows in through the boiling capillary is pumped out. At each individual measuring point, the adjusted pressure has to equilibrate over time before the corresponding boiling temperature can be determined, in order to get a stable value at equilibrium, unaffected by any systematic error. Increase the pressure until you reach ambient pressure and then repeat the experiment going from high to low pressure. The piston is pumped in increments of about 100 mbar, waiting till the pressure is constant and reading the pressure together with the corresponding boiling temperature. **Going from high to low pressure, the students need to leave the liquid to cool down from one to the next measuring point because the boiling point decreases with decreasing pressure.** When you have reached the final vacuum ( $p = 100$  mbar), ventilate the equipment carefully, turn off the pump (5) and turn off the cooling water.

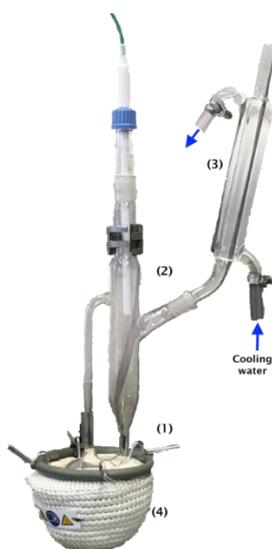
### Boiling-point elevation

In the second part of the experiment, the molar mass  $M_X$  of an unknown substance must be determined by comparison between the boiling points of pure solvent and solutions of the unknown substance at different concentrations. For analysis, the vaporization enthalpy determined in the first part of the experiment is used. Finally, the calculated molecular mass should be used to identify the unknown substance.

Before starting the experiment, the students need to prepare pellets of the unknown compound, starting from two portions of roughly 3 g of substance each. To do that, **fill with substance not more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the pellet-**

**pressing die available outside the hood, otherwise the steel cylinder has no guide and you can possibly hurt yourself.** Hit with a hammer on the cylinder of the pellet-pressing die to press your substance. Weigh carefully each portion (3-4 pellets) at the analytical balance.

To determine the boiling-point elevation, the apparatus in Figure 1.3.2, called Swietoslawski ebulliometer, is employed. The boiling vessel (1) is filled with 50 mL of the solvent and additionally one or two boiling stones are added. The vessel is heated until the temperature stays constant (boiling point is reached). Then, the students must briefly remove the temperature sensor (2) and fill in the first portion of previously weighed pellets of the unknown substance through the upper opening. This leads to an increase in temperature until the new boiling point is reached. Then, the second portion of the pellets, previously weighed is added and the corresponding boiling point is determined in a similar way.



**Figure 1.3.2:** Setup for measuring the boiling point elevation: (1) boiling vessel, (2) temperature sensor, (3) Liebig refrigerator and (4) heating mantel.

### 1.3.2 Data evaluation

- Plot the vapour pressure curve of the solvent drawing  $\ln p$  against  $1/T$  to obtain a straight line predicted by equation (1.5).
- Determine  $\Delta_{vap}H$  graphically from the slope of the line and also calculate it according to equation (1.5).
- The boiling points determined in the experiment at the same pressure going upwards and downwards are different. Provide a possible reason for this deviation between the two series of measurements.
- Use the determined  $\Delta_{vap}H$  to calculate the ebullioscopic constant of the solvent using equation (1.15). Further calculate  $\Delta_{vap}S$  according to the rule found by Pictet and Trouton (equation (1.7)).
- Use the determined ebullioscopic constant and the measured increase in boiling point after addition of the unknown compound to calculate the molecular weight of the unknown substance according to equation (1.16). The measured elevations in boiling point due to addition of the unknown substance are defined as follows:

$$T_1 - T_0 \quad T_1 = \text{Temperature after addition of the 1}^{\text{st}} \text{ portion of the pellets}$$

$$T_2 - T_0 \quad T_2 = \text{Temperature after addition of the 2}^{\text{nd}} \text{ portion of the pellets}$$

$$T_2 - T_1$$

The 1<sup>st</sup> difference refers to  $m_1$  ( $\equiv$  mass of 1<sup>st</sup> portion), the 2<sup>nd</sup> difference to  $m_1 + m_2$ , and the 3<sup>rd</sup> to  $m_2$ .

- Using the average molecular weight of the unknown substance and knowing that the substance is a hydrocarbon (composed of C and H), determine its molecular formula.

- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 1.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- Phases play an important role in everyday life, e.g. for water (ice, liquid water and water vapour).
- Pressure cooking pot.
- Cooking times at alpine conditions due to lower atmospheric pressure compared to ideal conditions.
- In organic and inorganic chemistry, the effect of boiling-point elevation can be applied to determine the molecular weight of newly synthesized molecules. It further allows the measurement of high molecular weight substances, which is important in polymer science. [1.8, 1.9].
- Boiling-point elevation plays an important role in food chemistry [1.10].
- The osmotic pressure is pharmaceutically important, e.g. for the goal of achieving isotonic dosage forms [1.11].

## 1.5 Appendixes

### 1.5.1 Derivation of the boiling-point elevation from the chemical potential

The boiling-point elevation can be also derived from state functions, which depends on both the measured temperature and pressure parameters. One state function is called *Gibbs' free energy*  $G$  and it is related to the *enthalpy*  $H$ , to the *internal energy*  $U$  and to the *entropy*  $S$  as follows

$$G = H - T \cdot S = U + p \cdot V - T \cdot S \quad (1.17)$$

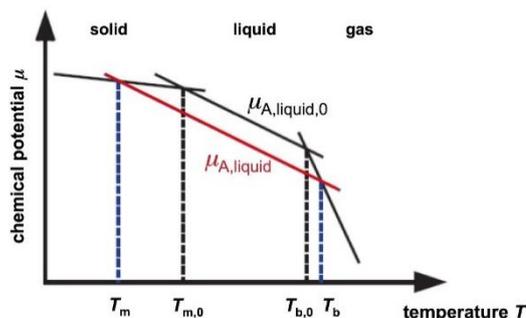
The partial derivative  $\left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}$  of the Gibbs' free energy with respect to the number of molecules  $n$  at constant pressure and temperature is defined as the chemical potential  $\mu$ . Addition of a solute  $B$  to the pure solvent  $A$  changes the chemical potential of the latter to

$$\mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,0} + R \cdot T \ln x_A \quad (1.18)$$

Where  $\mu_{A,liquid,0}$  is the chemical potential of the pure liquid solvent  $A$  and  $x_A = n_A/(n_A + n_B)$  is the molar fraction of the solvent. At a given pressure  $p$ , the variation of the chemical potential with temperature is proportional to the corresponding entropy  $S_A$

$$\frac{\partial \mu_A}{\partial T} = -\frac{S_A}{n_A} \quad (1.19)$$

Figure 1.5.1 shows the temperature dependence of the chemical potential for a pure solvent and a solution made from the same solvent. This plot clearly demonstrates that the addition of a solute to a pure solvent induces a boiling-point elevation and a freezing-point depression.



**Figure 1.5.1:** Chemical potential of a pure solvent  $A$  (black) and a solution made with it (red) as a function of temperature.

At the boiling point  $T_m$ , the liquid solvent and the solvent vapour are in equilibrium. This means that their chemical potentials are equal. Assuming that the solute  $B$  is not soluble in the solvent vapour this yields

$$\mu_{A,gas} = \mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,0} + R \cdot T_b \ln x_A \quad (1.20)$$

where  $\mu_{A,gas}$  is the chemical potential of the pure gas  $A$ . Since the difference  $\mu_{A,gas} - \mu_{A,liquid}$  is the molar Gibbs free energy of vaporization  $\Delta_{vap}G$ . Since  $x_A = 1 - x_B$ , then

$$\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\mu_{A,gas} - \mu_{A,liquid,0}}{R \cdot T} = \frac{\Delta_{vap}G}{R \cdot T} \quad (1.21)$$

Comparing equation (1.21) to the relationship of  $\Delta_{vap}G$  with the molar enthalpy  $\Delta_{fus}H$  and the molar entropy  $\Delta_{vap}S$  of fusion

$$\Delta_{vap}G = \Delta_{vap}H - T_b \cdot \Delta_{vap}S \quad (1.22)$$

we obtain

$$\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R \cdot T_b} - \frac{\Delta_{vap}S}{R} \quad (1.23)$$

Equation (1.23) neglects the small temperature dependence of  $\Delta_{vap}H$  and  $\Delta_{vap}S$ . Considering the pure solvent ( $x_B = 0$ ), equation (1.23) provides the relation between melting point of the pure solvent  $T_{b,0}$  and  $\Delta_{vap}H$  and  $\Delta_{vap}S$

$$\ln(1) = \left( \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R \cdot T_b} - \frac{\Delta_{vap}S}{R} \right) = 0 \quad (1.24)$$

By subtracting equation (1.24) from equation (1.23) we obtain:

$$\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R} \left( \frac{1}{T_b} - \frac{1}{T_{b,0}} \right) \quad (1.25)$$

If  $B$  is present in a very low concentration ( $x_B \ll 1$ ), the approximation  $\ln(1 - x_B) \approx -x_B$  is valid and we obtain

$$x_B \approx \frac{\Delta_{vap}H}{R} \left( \frac{1}{T_{b,0}} - \frac{1}{T_b} \right) \quad (1.26)$$

Since the boiling-point elevation is very small ( $T_b \approx T_{b,0}$ ), the term within the bracket can be written as

$$\left( \frac{1}{T_{b,0}} - \frac{1}{T_b} \right) = \frac{T_b - T_{b,0}}{T_{b,0} \cdot T_b} \approx \frac{\Delta T_b}{T_{b,0}^2} \quad (1.27)$$

where  $\Delta T_b = T_{b,0} - T_b$  is the measured boiling-point elevation. Substituting equation (1.27) in equation (1.26), we can derive finally the boiling-point elevation

$$\Delta T_b \approx \left( \frac{R \cdot T_{b,0}^2}{\Delta_{vap}H} \right) \cdot x_B \quad (1.28)$$

Note that  $\Delta T_m = T_{m,0} - T_m$  is defined in the opposite way compared to  $\Delta T_b = T_b - T_{b,0}$  (see Chapter 2). This is done in order to obtain  $\Delta T > 0$  in both cases. Using  $x_B = n_B/n$  with  $n \approx n_B$ ,  $n_B = m_B/M_B$  and  $n_A = m_A/M_A$  (where  $m$  is the mass in grams while  $M$  is the molar mass in g/mol) we obtain

$$\Delta T_m = \left( \frac{R \cdot T_{b,0}^2}{\Delta_{vap}H} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{m_B \cdot M_A}{M_B \cdot m_A} \right) \quad (1.29)$$

that is exactly equation (1.15), previously derived.

## 1.5.2 Basic instructions to use the software

- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe "**measure**" software that you can find at the path  
C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.

- Click on “Experiment” followed by “Load configuration” to open the load configuration window (Figure 1.5.2). You find the configurations under “C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich”. Select the configuration needed for the experiment you are working on.

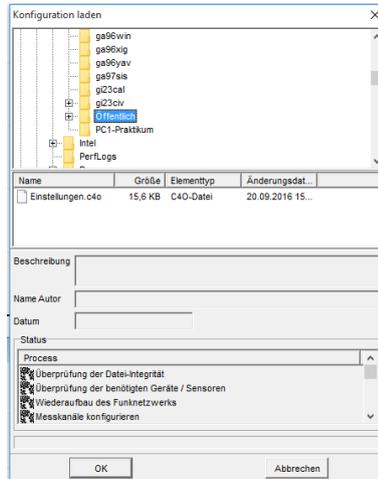


Figure 1.5.2: Loading the configuration in the Phywe “measure” software.

- To start a measurement, click on the red button (record) on the extreme left of the tool bar.
- To stop the measurement, click on the black button (stop) on the left of the tool bar.
- When the measurement is stopped, a window opens automatically and asks whether the collected data should be saved or discarded. Save the collected data in the measure software (Figure 1.5.3).

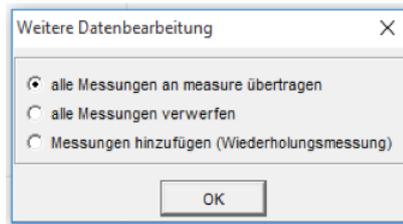


Figure 1.5.3: Data processing in order to save the data in the measure software.

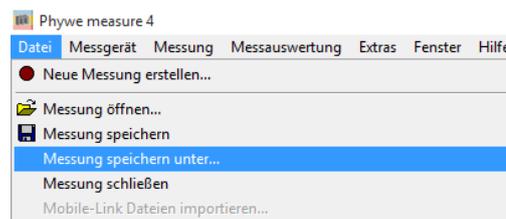


Figure 1.5.4: Saving the raw data as a backup.

- You should save in the lrz-folder your raw data as a backup (see Figure 1.5.4).
- Export the collected data to the lrz-folder as CSV file (Figure 1.5.5 a) and b)).

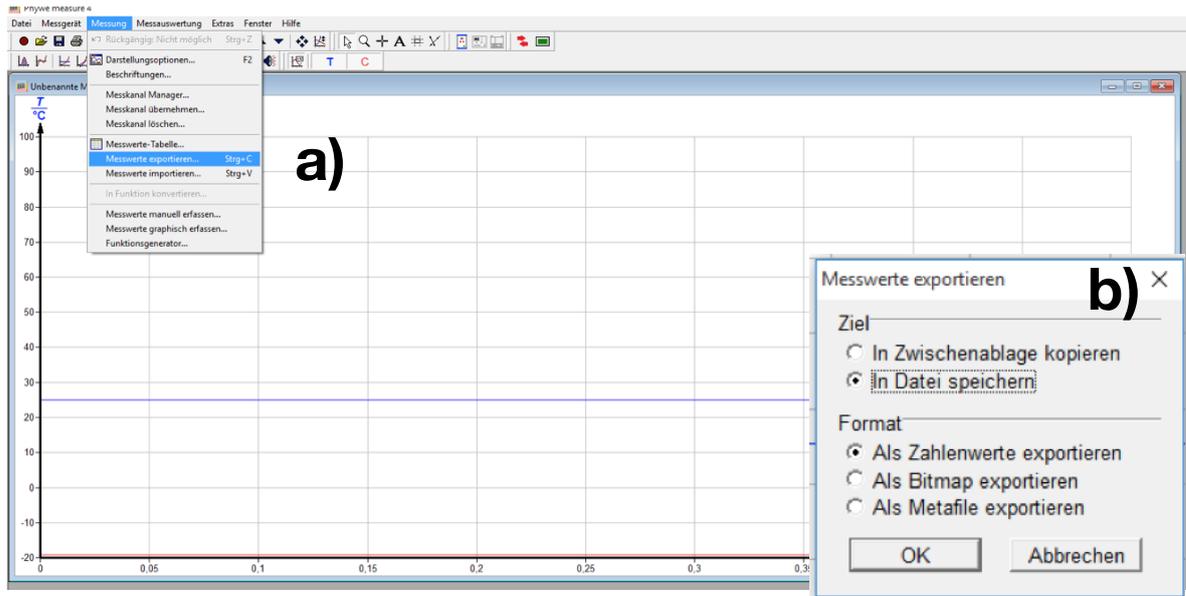


Figure 1.5.5: a) Data export. b) Settings for data export.

## 1.6 Literature

- 1.1 - H.D.B. Jenkins, *Chemical Thermodynamics at a Glance*, Chapter 52. Colligative Properties: Boiling Point, Wiley/Blackwell (2007).
- 1.2 - P.W. Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 163-182.
- 1.3 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, *Atkins' Physical Chemistry*, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2006) pp. 136-156.
- 1.4 - S. G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 1.5 - R. Brdicka, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (1981).
- 1.6 - E. Fermi, *Thermodynamics* by Prentice-Hall, 1937 - Dover Publications, Inc. New York, NY (1956), Chapter VII, The thermodynamics of dilute solutions, pp. 113-130. <http://gutenberg.net.au/ebooks13/1305021p.pdf> (accessed on 16<sup>th</sup> of September 2016).
- 1.7 - J.H. van't Hoff, "The Role of Osmotic Pressure in the Analogy between Solutions and Gases", in: "Memoirs on The Modern Theory of Solution", by Pfeffer, van't Hoff, Arrhenius, and Raoult; translated and edited by Harry C. Jones, Harper & Brothers Publishers, New York and London, (1899), pp. 11-43. <https://archive.org/details/moderntheoryofso00jonehric> (accessed on 16<sup>th</sup> of September 2016).
- 1.8 - R.S. Lehrle and T.G. Majury, A thermistor ebulliometer for high molecular weight measurements, *Journal of Polymer Science*, **29**, (1958) pp. 219-234.
- 1.9 - H. Morawetz, Measurement of Molecular Weight of Polyethylene by Menzies-Wright Boiling Point Elevation Method, *Journal of Polymer Science*, **6**, (1951) pp. 117-121.
- 1.10 - G.H. Crapiste and J.E. Lozano, Effect of Concentration and Pressure on the Boiling Point Rise of Apple Juice and Related Sugar Solutions, *Journal of Food Science*, **53**, (1988) pp. 865-868.
- 1.11 - K.A. Connors and S. Mecozzi, *Thermodynamics of Pharmaceutical Systems: An Introduction for Students of Pharmacy*, Chapter 9. Colligative properties, John Wiley & Sons Inc., Hoboken, NJ, USA, (2010).

## 2 Freezing-Point Depression

### 2.1 Context and aim of the experiment

As discussed in Chapter 1, dissolving particles in a pure solvent leads to a decrease in vapour pressure and the decreased vapour pressure directly induces an elevation of the boiling point. Similarly, the decreased vapour pressure in a solution induces a decrease in the freezing temperature. The effect of freezing-point depression is discussed and applied in the experiment described in this chapter. Note that both effects have a similar theoretical background. [2.1 - 2.6]

In this experiment the freezing points of water and various aqueous solutions are measured. The results are used to determine the cryoscopic constant of water. Furthermore, an unknown substance is added to the solvent and the observed freezing-point depression is used to calculate the molecular weight of the substance. The measured data is further used to determine the degree of dissociation of sodium sulphate in water.

#### 2.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Colligative properties, chemical potential, phase diagram, freezing point, triple point, critical point, cryoscopic constant, vapour pressure, vapour-pressure curve, Clausius-Clapeyron equation, enthalpy of fusion, entropy of fusion, ideal and non-ideal solution, Raoult's law, Henry's law, molality, molarity, Gibb's phase rule, supercooling of a solution.*

#### 2.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ How can you graphically explain the effect of freezing point depression using the temperature dependence of the chemical potential of a solvent and its solution?
- ❖ Is the freezing point depression an enthalpy effect or entropy effect? Explain your answer.
- ❖ How can you explain in a simple way the effect of freezing point depression regarding the entropy of the system?
- ❖ Which characteristic distinguishes the phase diagram of water from those of most other solvents?
- ❖ In the expression for the cryoscopic constant, the concentration is given as molality (mole/kg) instead of molarity (mole/l)? What is the advantage of this?

#### 2.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 2.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

<i>Solution, conditions</i>	<i>Freezing point <math>T_m</math> (K)</i>
...	...
...	...
...	...

## 2.2 Theory

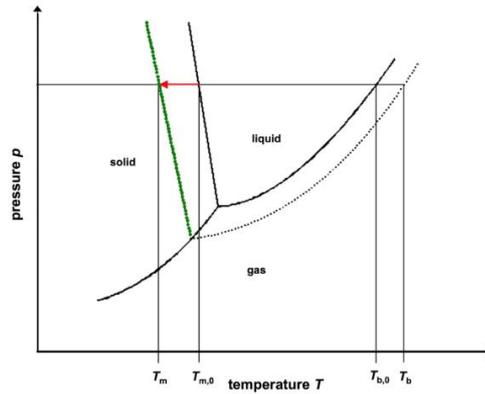
### 2.2.1 Phase diagrams

In order to understand the effect of freezing-point depression, it is important to know the concepts of phase diagrams and the associated terms of solid phase, liquid phase, gaseous phase, thermodynamic equilibrium, Gibb's free energy, phase boundary, boiling point, freezing point (also called melting point), standard boiling point, standard freezing point, triple point and critical point and with the statement of the Gibb's phase rule. The students must be familiar with all these terms (see paragraph 1.2.1).

### 2.2.2 Colligative properties

Solutions show a decreased vapour pressure  $\Delta p$  compared to the pure solvent (see Figure 2.2.1 and paragraph 1.2.3). Both, the boiling-point elevation (see Chapter 1) and the freezing-point depression are directly related to this observation. In dilute solutions, both effects only depend on the number of solute particles present, not on their identity. For this reason, they are called colligative properties. Another example of colligative property is the osmotic pressure.

Similar to the vapour-pressure curve, but in the opposite direction, the phase boundary between the solid phase and the liquid phase is shifted for a solution, in comparison to the pure solvent.



**Figure 2.2.1:** Phase diagram for a pure solvent (solid line) and its solution (dotted line). The vapour-pressure curve is highlighted in green.  $T_m$ ,  $T_{m,0}$ ,  $T_b$  and  $T_{b,0}$  are the freezing points and the boiling points for the solution and for the pure solvent, respectively.

### 2.2.3 Derivation of freezing-point depression from chemical potential

Any property of substances (pure or mixtures) can be derived from state functions, which are related to both the measured temperature and pressure. The *Gibbs free energy*  $G$  is a state function and it is related to others like the *enthalpy*  $H$ , *internal energy*  $U$  and *entropy*  $S$  as follows

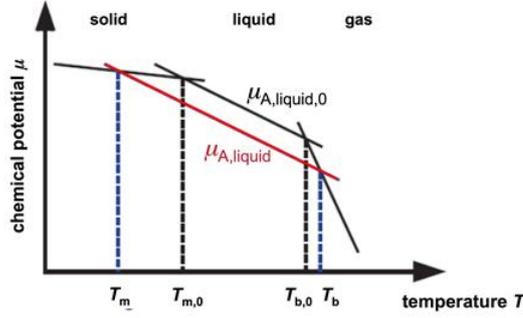
$$G = H - T \cdot S = U + p \cdot V - T \cdot S \quad (2.1)$$

The partial derivative  $\left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}$  of the Gibbs free energy with respect to the number of molecules  $n$  at constant pressure and temperature is defined as the chemical potential  $\mu$ . Addition of a solute  $B$  to the pure solvent  $A$  changes the chemical potential of the latter to

$$\mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,0} + R \cdot T \ln x_A \quad (2.2)$$

Where  $\mu_{A,liquid,0}$  is the chemical potential of the pure liquid solvent  $A$  and  $x_A = n_A/(n_A + n_B)$  is the molar fraction of the solvent. At a given pressure  $p$ , the variation of the chemical potential with temperature is proportional to the corresponding entropy  $S_A$

$$\frac{\partial \mu_A}{\partial T} = -\frac{S_A}{n_A} \quad (2.3)$$



**Figure 2.2.2:** Chemical potential of a pure solvent A (black) and a solution made with it (red) as a function of temperature.

At the freezing point  $T_m$ , the solid solvent and the liquid solvent are in equilibrium. This means that their chemical potentials are equal. Assuming that the solute B is not soluble in the gas solvent this yields

$$\mu_{A,solid} = \mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,0} + R \cdot T_m \ln x_A \quad (2.4)$$

where  $\mu_{A,solid}$  is the chemical potential of the pure solid A. Since the difference  $\mu_{A,liquid} - \mu_{A,solid}$  is the molar Gibbs free energy of fusion  $\Delta_{fus}G$ . Since  $x_A = 1 - x_B$ , then

$$\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\mu_{A,solid} - \mu_{A,liquid,0}}{R \cdot T} = -\frac{\Delta_{fus}G}{R \cdot T} \quad (2.5)$$

Comparing equation (2.5) to the relationship of  $\Delta_{fus}G$  with the molar enthalpy  $\Delta_{fus}H$  and the molar entropy  $\Delta_{fus}S$  of fusion

$$\Delta_{fus}G = \Delta_{fus}H - T_m \cdot \Delta_{fus}S \quad (2.6)$$

we obtain

$$-\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\Delta_{fus}H}{R \cdot T_m} - \frac{\Delta_{fus}S}{R} \quad (2.7)$$

Equation (2.7) neglects the small temperature dependence of  $\Delta_{fus}H$  and  $\Delta_{fus}S$ . Considering the pure solvent ( $x_B = 0$ ), equation (2.7) provides the relation between melting point of the pure solvent  $T_{m,0}$  and  $\Delta_{fus}H$  and  $\Delta_{fus}S$

$$\ln(1) = -\left(\frac{\Delta_{fus}H}{R \cdot T_{m,0}} - \frac{\Delta_{fus}S}{R}\right) = 0 \quad (2.8)$$

By subtracting equation (2.8) from equation (2.7) we obtain:

$$\ln(1 - x_B) = \frac{\Delta_{fus}H}{R} \left(\frac{1}{T_{m,0}} - \frac{1}{T_m}\right) \quad (2.9)$$

If B is present in a very low concentration ( $x_B \ll 1$ ) the approximation  $\ln(1 - x_B) \approx -x_B$  is valid and we obtain

$$x_B \approx \frac{\Delta_{fus}H}{R} \left(\frac{1}{T_m} - \frac{1}{T_{m,0}}\right) \quad (2.10)$$

Since the freezing-point depression is very small ( $T_m \approx T_{m,0}$ ), the term within the bracket can be written as

$$\left(\frac{1}{T_m} - \frac{1}{T_{m,0}}\right) = \frac{T_{m,0} - T_m}{T_{m,0} \cdot T_m} \approx \frac{\Delta T_m}{T_{m,0}^2} \quad (2.11)$$

where  $\Delta T_m = T_{m,0} - T_m$  is the measured melting-point depression. Substituting equation (2.11) in equation (2.10), we can derive finally the freezing-point depression

$$\Delta T_m \approx \left(\frac{R \cdot T_{m,0}^2}{\Delta_{fus}H}\right) \cdot x_B \quad (2.12)$$

Note that  $\Delta T_m = T_{m,0} - T_m$  is defined in the opposite way compared to  $\Delta T_b = T_b - T_{b,0}$  (see Chapter 1). This is done in order to obtain  $\Delta T > 0$  in both cases. Using  $x_B = n_B/n$  with  $n \approx n_B$ ,  $n_B = m_B/M_B$  and  $n_A = m_A/M_A$  (where  $m$  is the mass in grams while  $M$  is the molar mass in g/mol) we obtain

$$\Delta T_m = \left( \frac{R \cdot T_{m,0}^2}{\Delta_{fus}H} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{m_B \cdot M_A}{M_B \cdot m_A} \right) \quad (2.13)$$

The first term to the right has a given constant value for each solvent. Thus we can write the freezing-point depression as

$$\Delta T_m = C_{cryo} \cdot \frac{m_B}{M_B \cdot m_A} \quad \text{where} \quad C_{cryo} = \frac{R \cdot T_{m,0}^2 \cdot M_A}{\Delta_{fus}H} \quad (2.14)$$

The constant  $C_{cryo}$ , called cryoscopic constant, specifies the freezing-point decrease occurring when one mole of a solute ( $m_B/M_B = 1$  mol) is dissolved in 1 Kg of solvent ( $m_A = 1$  Kg). Since  $M_B$  is our unknown, it is possible to derive it from equation (2.14) by measuring the freezing-point depression.

$$M_B = C_{cryo} \frac{m_B}{m_A \Delta T_m} \quad (2.15)$$

The freezing point depression can be derived from Raoult's Law in an analogous manner as it was done for the boiling point elevation (chapter 1). Take care that you are also familiar this and with Henry's law (chapter 5).

### 2.2.4 Supercooling of a liquid

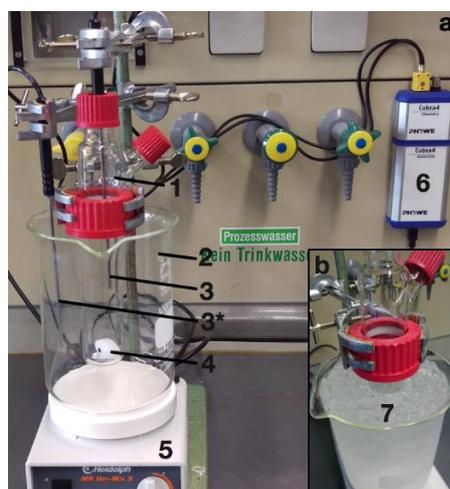
At the freezing temperature, nucleation centres are forming, from which freezing of the liquid starts. If these nucleation centres are missing, liquids may be cooled below their freezing temperatures. This is a process called supercooling. A small external perturbation, like carefully knocking to the test tube, usually induces the freezing process to happen suddenly. Thereby, the temperature increases until the freezing temperature is reached.

❖ Is the supercooling a thermodynamic or a kinetic process?

## 2.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 2.3.1 Experimental execution

The setup used to determine the freezing point is shown in Figure 2.3.1a and Figure 2.3.1b in all its parts. It is made of a special glass tube (1) that is cooled by a cold mixture (7) (Figure 2.3.1b) consisting of water, ice and sodium chloride.



**Figure 2.3.1:** a - Workplace for freezing-point experiments and its parts. Glass tube (1), 1000 ml beaker (2), temperature sensors (3, 3\*), stirring bar (4), magnetic stirrer (5), Cobra4 unit (6). b - Cold mixture used to cool the glass tube (7)

Turn on the Cobra4 unit (6), the computer and open the “excel” software and the “measure” software (see Appendix 2.5.1 for basic instructions on how to perform the experiment).

Prepare the cold mixture by mixing water, ice and sodium chloride in the 1000 mL beaker (2). The amounts of the components of the cold mixture have to be chosen in order to obtain a temperature of  $T < -10$  °C. Fill the 1000 mL beaker completely with ice. Add deionized water up to the 800 mL calibration mark. Since part of the ice is melting, add more ice until it does not melt anymore. To prevent the water from overflowing, part of it needs to be poured into the basin from time to time. Once the ice does not melt anymore, pour sodium chloride on the surface of the ice-water mixture and start immediately to stir it with the glass rod in order to dissolve the salt. Check the temperature using the temperature sensor (3\*). If  $T > -10$  °C, add more salt and repeat the dissolving-stirring procedure as described above. The temperature of the cold mixture increases with time, therefore it has to be checked after each measurement and needs to be adjusted by adding ice and salt.

Clean the glass tube with deionized water. Add the stirring bar (4) carefully. **In order to avoid breaking of the glass tube, take care that the stirring bar does not fall from the top to the bottom of the glass tube.**

In the first measurement, the freezing point of pure water is determined. Fill 25 mL of deionized water into the glass tube using the pipette and mount the glass tube in the beaker with the cold mixture as deep as possible. Place the first temperature sensor (3) in the middle of the glass tube. **Take care, that it touches neither the stirring bar nor the glass tube.** Turn on the magnetic stirrer (5). Place the second temperature sensor (3\*) into the cold mixture in the beaker. This is used to monitor the temperature of the cold mixture in order to ensure that it stays below -10 °C.

Start the measurement. The measurement can be stopped if the temperature stayed constant for one minute. Take the glass tube out of the cold mixture and liquefy the frozen sample by warming it with tap water from outside (or using your hands). The same sample can be used for the next measurements. The freezing point of pure water has to be determined three times. Calculate the average of the results for further data analysis. **The following measurements on the solutions have to be performed only twice. For further data analysis, always take the average of the two individual results.**

For the determination of the cryoscopic constant of water, prepare two solutions of urea in deionized water (**solutions A and B**) for the next measurements:

**Solution A:** 2.5 g of urea in 25 mL of solution in deionized water

**Solution B:** 1.5 g of urea in 25 mL of solution in deionized water

The following measurements are performed in order to identify an unknown substance by determining its freezing point. The unknown substance is available on the bench. Prepare the two following solutions (**solutions C and D**):

**Solution C:** 1 g of unknown substance in 25 mL of solution in deionized water

**Solution D:** 2 g of unknown substance in 25 mL of solution in deionized water

In the last measurements, the degree of dissociation of sodium sulfate is determined. For this, prepare the following solution (**solution E**):

**Solution E:** 0.75 g of sodium sulfate in 25 mL of solution in deionized water

### 2.3.2 *Data evaluation*

- Determine the freezing point of pure water.
- Plot temperature vs. time for the two solutions of different urea concentration and use this to determine the cryoscopic constant of water.
- Determine the molecular weight of the unknown substance according to equation (2.15).
- Determine the degree of dissociation of sodium sulfate using the experimentally determined cryoscopic constant of water.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 2.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- In organic and inorganic chemistry, the effect of freezing point depression can be applied to determine the molecular weight of newly synthesized molecules. This method is called cryoscopy. Cryoscopy is used in also food science [2.7 - 2.9].
- Application of road salt to prevent ice formation on pavements and streets in winter.
- Anti-freezing agent in the cars radiator to avoid freezing of the liquid cooling system.
- Anti-freezing agents (e.g. glucose, glycerol, urea) produced naturally in the body of some insects and frogs [2.10].
- Analysis of freezing point depression is important in polymer science. [2.11]

## 2.5 Appendixes

### 2.5.1 *Basic Instructions to use the software*

- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe “**measure**” software that you can find at the path C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.
- Click on “Experiment” followed by “Load configuration” to open the load configuration window (Figure 2.5.1) You find the configurations under “C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich”. Select the configuration needed for the experiment you are working on.

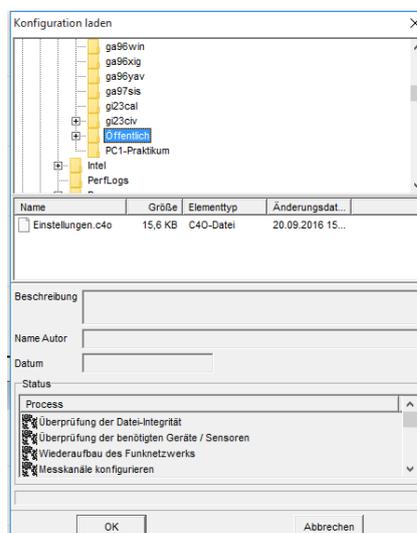


Figure 2.5.1: Loading the configuration in the Phywe “measure” software.

- Open a new excel sheet and save it with a new data name.
- Start the measurement by clicking on the red button in the left upper corner (Figure 2.5.2).

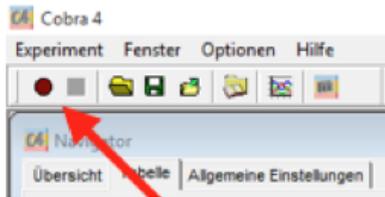


Figure 2.5.2: Starting the data collection in the Phywe “measure” software.

- If the temperature is constant for one minute, stop the measurement by clicking on the black square in the upper left corner (Figure 2.5.2).
- Confirm the appearing window “send all data to measure” (Figure 2.5.3).

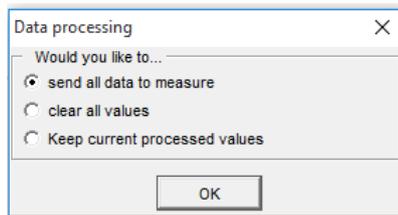


Figure 2.5.3: Data processing in order to save the data in the measure software.

- Transfer the data to excel by clicking on “Measurement” → “Export data” (Figure 2.5.4).

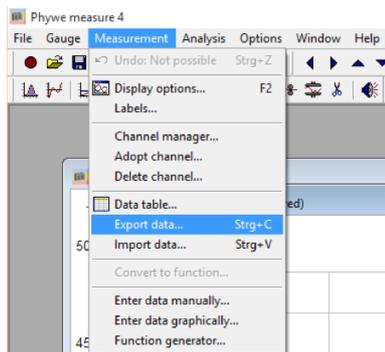


Figure 2.5.4: Export data to excel.

- Select “Copy to clipboard” in the appearing window (Figure 2.5.5).

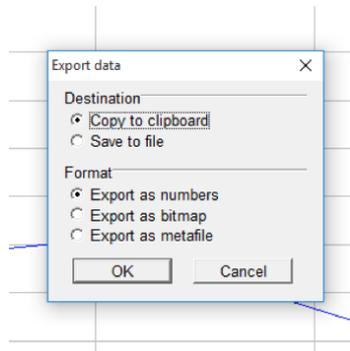


Figure 2.5.5: Copy data to clipboard.

- Switch to excel and paste the data to your excel sheet.

## 2.6 Literature

- 2.1 - P.W. Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 163-182.
- 2.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, *Atkins' Physical Chemistry*, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 136-156.
- 2.3 - R.E. Dickerson, H.B. Gray, M.Y. Darensbourg and D.J. Darensbourg, *Prinzipien der Chemie*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (1988).
- 2.4 - G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 2.5 - W.J. Moore, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 1<sup>st</sup> ed., de Gruyter (1990).
- 2.6 - R. Brdicka, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (1981).
- 2.7 - C.S. Chen, Effective Molecular Weight of Aqueous Solutions and Liquid Foods from the Freezing Point Depression, *Journal of Food Science*, **51** (1986) 1537-1539.
- 2.8 - C.S. Chen, Thermodynamic Analysis of the Freezing and Thawing of Foods: Enthalpy and Apparent Specific Heat, *Journal of Food Science*, **50** (1985) 1158-1162.
- 2.9 - J.B. Lahne and S.J. Schmidt, Gelatin-Filtered Consommé: A Practical Demonstration of the Freezing and Thawing Processes, *Journal of Food Science*, **9** (2010) 53-58.
- 2.10 - K.B. Storey and J.M. Storey, Natural Freezing Survival in Animals, *Ann. Rev. of Ecology and Systematics*, **27** (1996) 365-386.
- 2.11 - B.B. Boonstra, F.A. Heckman and G.L. Taylor, Anomalous freezing point depression of swollen gels, *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, **12** (1986) 223-247.

# 3 Joule-Thomson Effect

## 3.1 Context and aim of the experiment

The aim of this experiment is to measure and interpret the Joule-Thomson coefficient of various gases. The students are supposed to understand how the Joule-Thomson coefficient relates to the intermolecular forces in general and to the van der Waals parameters  $a$ ,  $b$  and the second virial coefficient  $B$ , in particular. A quantitative comparison of these parameters with the experimental results will be performed. Finally the influence of temperature on the Joule-Thomson effect will be illustrated graphically and discussed within the concept of inversion temperature [3.1 - 3.6].

### 3.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Ideal and real gas: Lennard-Jones potential, van der Waals forces, dispersive London forces, van der Waals' equation of state, Clausius' virial expansion*

*Joule-Thomson-Coefficient: first law of thermodynamics, enthalpy, isenthalpic processes, inversion curve of the Joule-Thomson-Coefficient*

### 3.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❓ What is the difference between a reversible adiabatic, a reversible isothermal and an isenthalpic (Joule-Thomson) expansion? Show these differences in a  $p - V$ -diagram and explain what is happening along the Lennard-Jones-potential. How do the internal energy  $U$ , the enthalpy  $H$ , the entropy  $S$  and the temperature  $T$  change during the processes?
- ❓ Why does a real gas usually cool down during an isenthalpic expansion? What happens to an ideal gas? In which situation does a real gas warm up instead cooling down?
- ❓ Which qualitative relation exists between the Joule-Thomson effect (depending on the variable  $p$ ) and the Lennard-Jones potential (depending on the variable  $r$ )?
- ❓ Which criteria need to be considered when looking for a gas with maximum Joule-Thomson effect? Which of the gases investigated in this experiment would you start with and why?

### 3.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 3.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

Over pressure $p$ (bar)	$T_1$ (K)	$p_1$ (bar)	$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta T_i$ (K)	$\frac{\Delta T_{\downarrow} + \Delta T_{\uparrow}}{2}$ (K)
0.8 (p ↓)				
0.8 (p ↑)				
0.6 (p ↓)				
0.6 (p ↑)				
0.4 (p ↓)				
0.4 (p ↑)				
0.2 (p ↓)				
0.2 (p ↑)				
0 (p ↓)				
0 (p ↑)				

$T_1$  and  $p_1$  stand for the ambient temperature and the ambient pressure, respectively.  $p \downarrow$  and  $p \uparrow$  indicate the series of measurement going from high to low pressure and from low to high pressure, respectively.  $\frac{\Delta T_1 + \Delta T_2}{2}$  denotes the average of the temperature differences determined in the two series of measurement.

### 3.2 Theory

An adiabatic, irreversible expansion (=isenthalpic see below) of a real gas across a throttle (nozzle) in general leads to a reduction of temperature. Such an effect is not expected in ideal gases; since it results from the presence intermolecular interactions.

#### 3.2.1 Internal energy and intermolecular interactions

The internal energy  $U$  consists of the kinetic energy (energy of the translational, rotational and vibrational degrees of freedom) of the molecules and of their potential energy, which, in our case, results from intermolecular interactions. The contributions to  $U$  can be specified by the following differential

$$dU = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T dV \tag{3.1}$$

The first term in equation (3.1) corresponds to the kinetic energy, while the second term arises due to the presence of intermolecular interactions. Furthermore

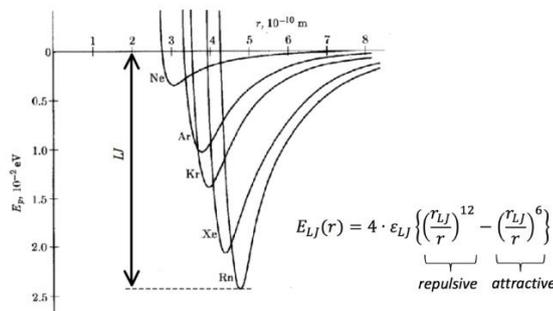
$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V = C_V \tag{3.2}$$

where  $C_V$  denotes the heat capacity at constant volume and depends on the number of thermodynamically active degrees of freedom. Each degree of freedom retains the energy  $R \cdot T/2$  and thus contributes with  $R/2$  to the heat capacity. Furthermore

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = p_{cohesion} \tag{3.3}$$

where  $p_{cohesion}$  is the cohesion pressure. Since the differential is performed at constant temperature, i. e., at constant kinetic energy, this term is a measure of the intermolecular interactions: any change of volume results in a change of the average distance  $\langle r \rangle$  and, accordingly, of the interaction between the molecules.

Let us now consider the special case of an adiabatic expansion (meaning that there is no heat exchange) into vacuum (meaning that there is no work transferred to the surroundings). According to the first law of thermodynamics, the internal energy  $U$  must remain constant, i. e.,  $dU = 0$ . At ordinary values of pressure and temperature, the attractive interactions dominate and, consequently, an increase in average distance  $\langle r \rangle$  of the molecules increases the interaction energy (compare Lennard-Jones potential, Figure 3.2.1).

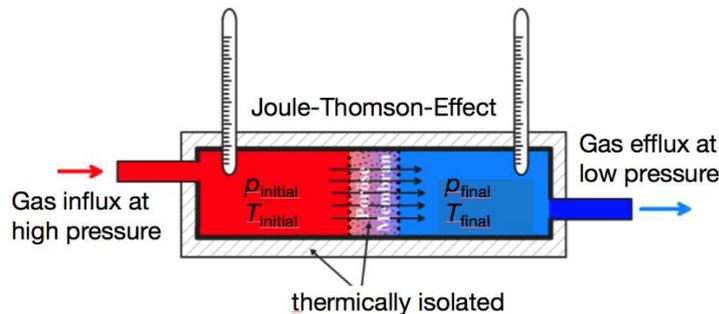


**Figure 3.2.1:** The Lennard-Jones-potential is the intermolecular interaction (potential energy) between two uncharged particles plotted as a function of the distance  $r$  for noble gases. It has a minimum at  $r_{min} = 2^{1/6} \cdot r_{LJ}$  where  $r_{LJ}$  is the Lennard-Jones radius at which  $E_{LJ} = 0$ . The depth of the well is the intermolecular binding energy  $\epsilon_{LJ}$ . The Lennard-Jones-radius increases with increasing atomic mass, while simultaneously the binding energy becomes stronger and stronger. Note that for theoretical calculations of Joule-Thomson-coefficients the  $1/r^{12}$  term is usually replaced by an exponential term (exp-6 potential) [3.1].

At intermolecular distances  $r < r_{LJ}$  repulsion occurs between molecules (Pauli principle), if  $r > r_{LJ}$  attraction prevails (due to London dispersion force: instantaneous dipole-induced dipole forces). Since for an expansion into vacuum the intermolecular distance  $r$  increases to infinity ( $r \rightarrow \infty$ ), the interaction energy, i. e., the interaction term  $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T dV$ , increases. If the constraints of the experiment have been chosen to prohibit flow of energy from the surroundings ( $dU = 0$ ), the kinetic term  $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT$  must decrease. Consequently, the amount of interaction energy necessary for expansion can only be extracted from the internal kinetic degrees of freedom, which explains the decreasing temperature. The less degrees of freedom are available, i. e., the smaller the heat capacity is, the stronger this temperature decrease will be.

### 3.2.2 The Joule-Thomson-Experiment

Joule's first attempt to verify intermolecular interactions failed, since the experiments were not conducted under adiabatic conditions. To detect the temperature change he used a surrounding heat bath. However, due to its high heat capacity, the heat bath provided all the energy necessary for expansion to the vacuum and thus the proposed decrease in temperature was not detectable. In 1842, Joule und Thomson carried out the experiment under improved constraints (Figure 3.2.2). *i)* The temperature change was not detected in a surrounding heat bath, but directly in the adiabatically expanding gas (by thermally insulation of the gas from its surroundings); *ii)* the experiment was conducted in a quasi-stationary mode, by leading a continuous stream of gas through a throttle (or nozzle), generating a pressure drop from the initial pressure  $p_{initial}$  in front of the throttle to the final pressure  $p_{final}$ . (Note that in our experiment  $p_{final}$  corresponds to the external pressure  $p_1$ ). The gas flowing out of the throttle continuously provides freshly cooled gas over a longer period of time, thus making temperature changes easily detectable.



**Figure 3.2.2:** Adiabatic Joule-Thomson experiment. A continuously flowing gas stream generates a pressure fall across a throttle leading to an expansion of the gas against the intermolecular forces. The stronger the attraction, the larger the detectable temperature decrease will be.

In the new experiment, the temperature changes were big enough to be detectable for even small pressure differences. The Joule-Thomson coefficient is the temperature change per pressure unit

$$\mu_{JT} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H \quad (3.4)$$

If multiplied with the heat capacity of the gas,  $\mu_{JT}$  is related to the change of the Lennard-Jones potential induced by the change of the average distance  $\langle r \rangle$  of the molecules with pressure.

### 3.2.3 Thermodynamic analysis of the Joule-Thomson effect

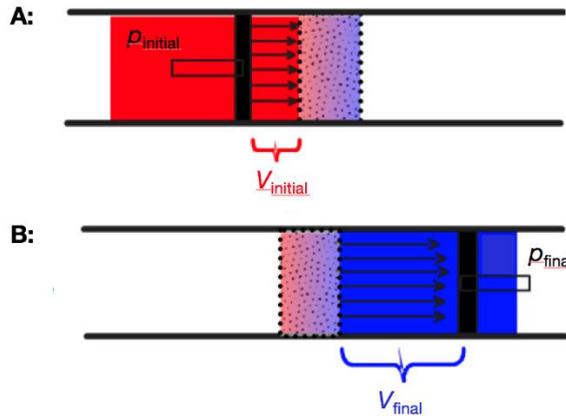
Since the Joule-Thomson experiment (Figure 3.2.4) is performed under adiabatic conditions (meaning that there is no heat flow from the system to the surroundings), we conclude from the first law of thermodynamics that  $\Delta U = w$  (for the first law of thermodynamics see also paragraph 5.2.1). Then we calculate the work  $w$  performed

by the gas per unit time (Figure 3.2.3). For this consider that before passing the throttle the gas will have the volume  $V_{initial}$ , the pressure  $p_{initial}$  and the temperature  $T_{initial}$ . We can imagine a piston on the left side pressing the complete volume of gas through the bottleneck. By this, the system will have to perform the work

$$w_{initial} = -p_{initial} \cdot (0 - V_{initial}) \quad (3.5)$$

Behind the throttle, the same amount of gas will flow out, but now it will have the volume  $V_{final}$ , since it experiences the pressure  $p_{final}$  (since the final pressure is smaller, volume  $V_{final}$  will be larger). While proceeding, the gas will push away whatever is in its way and thus will do the work

$$w_{final} = -p_{final} \cdot (V_{final} - 0) \quad (3.6)$$



**Figure 3.2.3:** Closer look to the change in volume going from **A:**  $V_{initial}$  to **B:**  $V_{final}$  during the Joule-Thomson experiment.

The total work  $w_{tot}$  is then given by

$$w_{tot} = w_{initial} + w_{final} = p_{initial} \cdot V_{initial} - p_{final} \cdot V_{final} \quad (3.7)$$

and should equal the change in internal energy

$$w_{tot} = \Delta U \quad (3.8)$$

Now we can calculate the change in enthalpy

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= \Delta U + p_{final}V_{final} - p_{initial}V_{initial} = \\ &= p_{initial} \cdot V_{initial} - p_{final} \cdot V_{final} + p_{final} \cdot V_{final} - p_{initial} \cdot V_{initial} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.9)$$

Equation (3.9) shows that  $\Delta H = 0$ , i. e., the enthalpy does not change during the process. Such a process is called *isenthalpic process*. Therefore, we can specify the Joule-Thomson coefficient more rigorously and end up again with equation (3.4). With the restriction of  $\Delta H = 0$ , the Joule-Thomson coefficient may now be derived theoretically.

We insert  $\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H$  as the first term in Euler's chain rule (or triple product rule)

$$\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_z \cdot \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)_x \cdot \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)_y = -1 \quad (3.10)$$

Proceeding with the cyclic exchange of variables we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H \cdot \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial H}\right)_T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = -1 \quad (3.11)$$

In equation (3.11) we can identify the molar heat capacity  $C_p$  at constant pressure

$$C_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \quad (3.12)$$

Using the previous equation, the expression for the Joule-Thomson coefficient becomes

$$\mu_{JT} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -\frac{1}{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \cdot \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial H}\right)_T} = -\frac{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T}{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p} \Rightarrow \mu_{JT} = -\frac{1}{C_p} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \quad (3.13)$$

For ideal gases, we know that the internal energy only depends on the temperature, not on the pressure or the volume. In this case, the enthalpy is also a function of only the temperature, thus the term  $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$  results in  $\mu_{JT} = 0$ . This is different for real gases. In the following, it is shown that in this case  $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \neq 0$  and that this term reflects intermolecular interactions. For the derivation of  $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T$  equations (3.14) and (3.15) need to be introduced.

The Gibbs' fundamental equation of thermodynamics expresses the total differential of the enthalpy as

$$dH = T \cdot dS + V \cdot dp \quad (3.14)$$

and mathematically represents a summary of the first and the second law of thermodynamics.

The Maxwell equation

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \quad (3.15)$$

mathematically reflects the fact, that the Gibbs' energy  $G = H - TS$  is a conserved quantity. Formally dividing equation (3.14) by  $dp$  gives

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T + V \quad (3.16)$$

and further insertion of equation (3.15) provides

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + V \quad (3.17)$$

Finally, combination of equation (3.17) and equation (3.13) provides

$$\mu_{JT} = \frac{1}{C_p} \cdot \left\{ T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - V \right\} \quad (3.18)$$

For an ideal gas, the thermic expansion coefficient  $\alpha$  (in general  $\equiv \frac{1}{V} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$ ) can be calculated easily by

$$\alpha_{ideal} = \frac{1}{V} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{p}{nRT} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial \left(\frac{nRT}{p}\right)}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{1}{T} \quad (3.19)$$

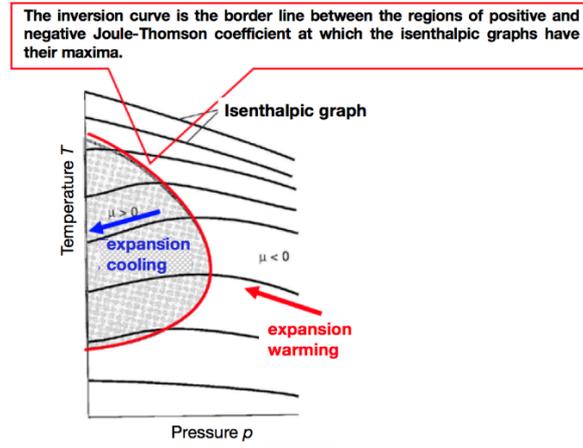
Using this relation, equation (3.18) becomes

$$\mu_{JT} = \frac{V}{C_p} \cdot \{\alpha T - 1\} = \frac{V}{C_p} \cdot \left\{ \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_{ideal}} - 1 \right\} \quad (3.20)$$

The deviation of the thermal expansion in a real gas from the thermal expansion in an ideal gas results from intermolecular interactions. Attractive forces lead to smaller expansion, while repulsive forces enhance thermal expansion. Consequently, we find three different situations for the Joule-Thomson effect:

- $\alpha = \alpha_{ideal} \Rightarrow \mu_{JT}^{ideal\ gas} = 0$
- $\alpha > \alpha_{ideal} \Rightarrow \mu_{JT} > 0 \Rightarrow dT < 0$ , thus the gas cools down
- $\alpha < \alpha_{ideal} = \frac{1}{T} \Rightarrow \mu_{JT} < 0 \Rightarrow dT > 0$ , thus the gas warms up

Both  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha_{ideal}$  change with temperature, but differently. Thus the Joule-Thomson coefficient is a function of temperature, and may even change sign at the so-called inversion temperature  $T_{invers}$ , where  $\mu_{JT}^{invers} = 0$ . This is shown in Figure 3.2.4. Here, the temperature  $T$  is plotted as a function of pressure  $p$  at constant enthalpy  $H$ . The corresponding theoretical derivation is given in paragraph 3.2.4 and appendix 3.5.4.



**Figure 3.2.4:** Isenthalpic processes in a  $p - T$  diagram at constant enthalpy.  $\mu_{JT}$  is the slope of the isenthalpic graph.

### 3.2.4 Derivation of the expansion coefficient and the Joule-Thomson coefficient

As already show before, we need the expansion coefficient  $\alpha$  of the real gas to calculate the Joule-Thomson coefficient  $\mu_{JT}$ . We start with calculating  $\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T}$ . Since solving the van der Waals equation of state for the volume is very cumbersome (cubic equation!), instead we solve the equation for the pressure and write the derivative with time

$$p = \frac{RT}{V - b} - \frac{a}{V_m^2} \quad (3.21)$$

From this, we obtain a simpler equation with terms containing  $\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T}$ , which is easier to be solved

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial p}{\partial T} = 0 &= \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \left( \frac{RT}{V_m - b} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \left( \frac{a}{V_m^2} \right) = \\ &= \frac{R(V_m - b) - RT}{(V_m - b)^2} \cdot \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} - \frac{-2a}{V_m^3} \cdot \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} \end{aligned} \quad (3.22)$$

we order the terms

$$\frac{R}{(V_m - b)} = \left\{ \frac{RT}{(V_m - b)^2} - \frac{2a}{V_m^3} \right\} \cdot \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} \quad (3.23)$$

and after introducing a common denominator for the term in  $\left\{ \frac{RT}{(V_m - b)^2} - \frac{2a}{V_m^3} \right\}$

$$\frac{RTV_m^3 - 2a(V_m - b)^2}{(V_m - b)^2 \cdot V_m^3} \quad (3.24)$$

we can solve for  $\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T}$

$$\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} = \frac{\frac{R}{(V_m - b)}}{\frac{RTV_m^3 - 2a(V_m - b)^2}{(V_m - b)^2 \cdot V_m^3}} = \frac{R(V_m - b) \cdot V_m^3}{RTV_m^3 - 2a(V_m - b)^2} \quad (3.25)$$

Cancelling  $R \cdot V_m^3$  leads to

$$\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} = \frac{(V_m - b)}{T - \frac{2a}{RV_m} \cdot \left( \frac{V_m - b}{V_m} \right)^2} \quad (3.26)$$

Finally, we obtain the expansion coefficient

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{V_m} \cdot \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial T} = \frac{(V_m - b)}{V_m \cdot T - \frac{2a}{R} \cdot \left( \frac{V_m - b}{V_m} \right)^2} \quad (3.27)$$

or, by introduction into equation (3.20), the Joule-Thomson coefficient

$$\mu_{JT} = \frac{V_m}{C_p} \left( \frac{(V_m - b)}{V_m - \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2} - 1 \right) \quad (3.28)$$

For further insights, see appendix 3.5.4.

### 3.2.5 Calculation of the inversion curve using the van-der-Waals equation of state

The inversion curve can directly be calculated from the van-der-Waals equation without any further approximation. We get the sign change at  $\mu_{JT} = 0$  at the inversion temperature. Accordingly to equation (3.20),  $\alpha = 1/T$  at these conditions and we get

$$\alpha = \frac{(V_m - b)}{V_m \cdot T - \frac{2a}{R} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2} = \frac{1}{T} \quad (3.29)$$

Now, the terms of  $T$  and  $V$  have to be ordered and the expression is inserted in the van-der-Waals equation (see appendix 3.5.5). This reveals the following expression for the inversion curve

$$p_{inv} = \sqrt{\frac{8aRT_{invers}}{b^3}} - \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{RT_{invers}}{b} - \frac{a}{b^2} \quad (3.30)$$

**Important:** here, we have the inversion curve given as pressure as a function of temperature (Figure 3.2.5). One could in principle solve for  $T$ , which would make things much more complicated. It is much easier to calculate  $p(T)$  and plot it as a  $p - T$ -diagram. After that, one may change the axes by mirroring with respect to the diagonal. For a sketch, one may simply combine a rising  $\sqrt{T}$ -graph (horizontal parabola) and a linearly falling  $T$ -graph (straight line with negative slope). Of course, the inversion curve is only valid for positive values of  $p$ .

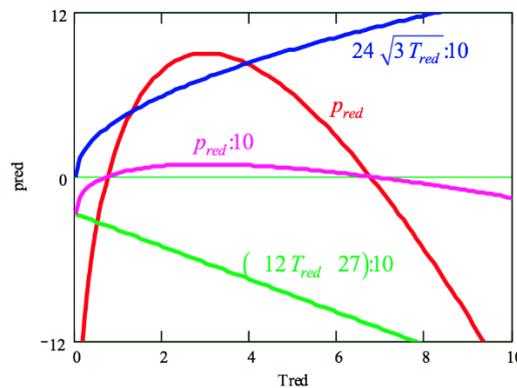


Figure 3.2.5: Inversion curve in reduced coordinates in a  $p$ - $T$ -diagram.

## 3.3 Experimental details and evaluation

Your supervisor will provide the connection to two unknown gases, which should be identified by experimental determination of their Joule-Thomson coefficients  $\mu$ . This can be determined experimentally by measuring the temperature  $T_{comp}$  of the gas in its compressed state at  $p = p_{comp}$  and the temperature  $T_{exp}$  in its expanded state at  $p = p_1$ , where  $p_1$  is the ambient pressure. Plotting  $\Delta p = p_0 - p_1$  vs.  $\Delta T = T_{comp} - T_{exp}$  should provide a straight line with a slope  $m = \mu$ . (Note that  $T_{comp}$  equals the ambient temperature and it is named  $T_1$  in the software used in this experiment).

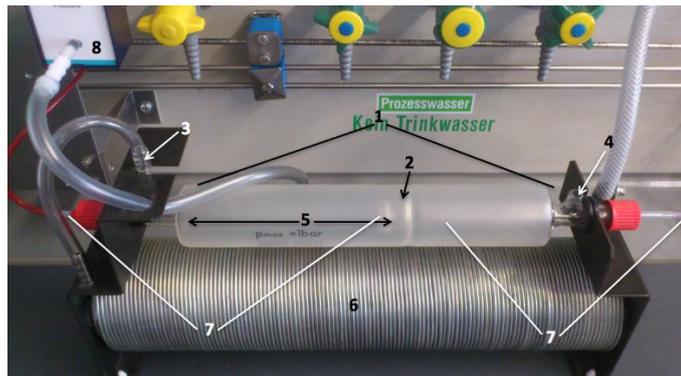
For each gas two series of measurement are performed. The first series of measurement starts at an overpressure of 0.8 bar and goes down to ambient pressure, using pressure steps of  $\Delta p = -0.2$  bar. The second series is performed in the opposite direction, starting from ambient pressure and going up to an overpressure of

0.8 bar, using pressure steps of  $\Delta p = 0.2$  bar. Thus, altogether there are four series of measurement to perform, each consisting of five individual measurements. The data are used to determine the Joule-Thomson coefficient graphically, according to equation (3.4).

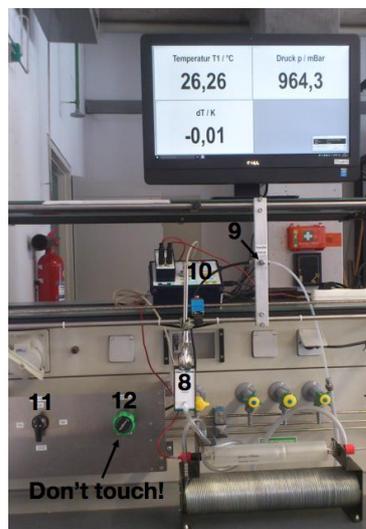
Further, the Joule-Thomson coefficient should be determined theoretically using equation (3.28) from the theory. The required van-der-Waals parameters are given in appendix 3.5.3.

### 3.3.1 Experimental execution

The setup used to measure the Joule-Thomson coefficient is shown in Figure 3.3.1 and Figure 3.3.2 in all its parts. The glass tube (1) is equipped with a restrictor (2) and is wrapped in transparent plastic for safety reasons. At one end of the glass tube there is an opening (3) where the gas under investigation flows in and at the other end there is an opening (4) where the gas flows out. The high-pressure part (5) of the glass tube is developed to stand overpressures up to 1,0 bar. A copper capillary (6) is used to equilibrate the flowing gas at ambient temperature. Two temperature sensors (7) are used to measure the temperature of the gas flowing through the glass tube. The temperature sensors are positioned nearby the restrictor, one in front of it and the other one behind it, respectively. This allows measuring the temperature of the gas before ( $T = T_{comp}$ ) and after ( $T = T_{exp}$ ) it flows through the restrictor. After passing the second sensor the temperature of the flowing gas will adapt to the temperature of the surroundings. The pressure sensor (8) is positioned next to the opening where the gas flows in. A needle valve (9) is used to regulate the pressure (9).



**Figure 3.3.1:** - Setup in all its parts used to determine the Joule-Thomson coefficient. (1) glass tube, (2) restrictor, (3) opening for gas influx, (4) opening for gas efflux, (5) high pressure part, (6) copper capillary, (7) temperature sensors and (8) pressure sensor.



**Figure 3.3.2:** - Setup in all its parts used to determine the Joule-Thomson coefficient. (8) pressure sensor, (9) needle valve, (10) Cobra3 unit, (11) main valve and (12) regulator.

During the measurement, the gas flows into the high-pressure part of the glass tube. Because of the restrictor, the pressure increases ( $p = p_{comp}$ ). After flowing through the restrictor the gas expands to the ambient pressure  $p = p_1$  and as a result it cools down from  $T_{comp}$  to  $T_{exp}$ . Remind that  $T_1$  corresponds to the ambient temperature.

Turn on the Cobra3 Unit (10) and the computer and open the “measure” software (see appendix 3.5.1 for basic instructions on how to use the software). Before you start the first experiment, it is important that the temperature of the setup and the gas is equilibrated to the ambient temperature  $T_1$ . Monitor  $T_1$  for about ten minutes before the first experiment is started in order to be sure that it is constant. Also keep in mind to write down the value of the ambient pressure  $p_1$ . To let the first gas under investigation flow through the experimental setup, switch the main valve (11) to the corresponding position. Use the needle valve (9) to regulate the desired pressure (for the first experiment  $p$  equals an over pressure of  $0.80 \pm 0.01$  bar). Wait four minutes before starting the data collection.

**Important:** The regulator (12) for the pressure of the main gas line must not be touched. It is adjusted to ascertain the pressure in the glass cell not to exceed an overpressure of 1 bar in order to prevent bursting of the glass cell.

During a running measurement the software continuously collects the temperature difference  $\Delta T = T_{comp} - T_{exp}$ , the temperature  $T_1$  and the pressure  $p$  in the high-pressure part of the glass tube (Figure 3.3.3).

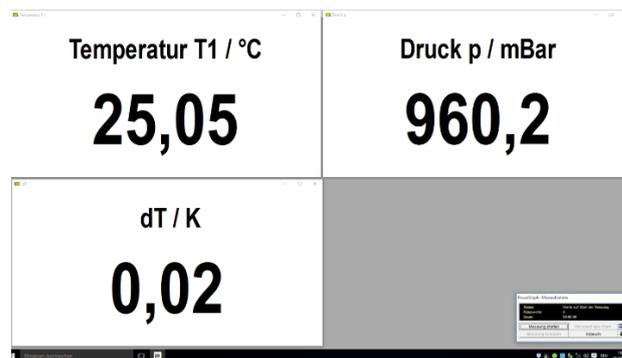


Figure 3.3.3: - Parameters collected and monitored by the software.

**Important:** the needle valve is a regulating valve, not a closing valve. Therefore, you need to close the main valve if the gas flow should stop completely. **Don't try to close the needle valve too tightly.**

**Important:** before starting the measurements for the second gas, flush the system with the new gas for four minutes applying an overpressure of about 0.4 bar in order to get rid of the first gas completely.

More instructions to treat the collected data are reported in appendix 3.5.2.

### 3.3.2 Data evaluation

- Determine the averages of the ambient temperature  $T_1$ , the pressure  $p$  and the temperature difference  $\Delta T$  measured in the glass tube for each experiment. **Important:** During evaluation, compare the series of measurement starting from high pressure and going to low pressure to the series of measurement starting from low pressure and going to high pressure. If there are any deviations comparing two corresponding values, then calculate the average of both values.
- Determine the Joule-Thomson coefficients graphically according to equation (3.4).
- Determine the Joule-Thomson coefficients theoretically according to equation (3.28) and compare the results to the experimental results. Use the data to identify the gases.

- Calculate (equation (3.30)) and draw the complete inversion curve of CO<sub>2</sub> using the corresponding van-der-Waals coefficients and the heat capacity  $C_p$  provided in Table 3.5.1.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

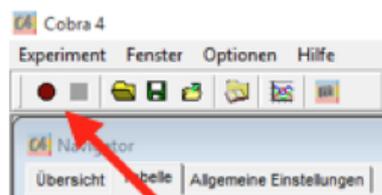
### 3.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- Hampson-Linde cycle (liquefaction of air).
- Due to the decrease in pressure by transferring gas from soil to pipelines, the gas cools down and the surrounding area of the pipelines run the risk of freezing [3.5].
- Leakage of high-pressure gas from a pipeline [3.6].
- Risk of freezing of diving regulators.
- Separation of gaseous mixtures by gas permeation, e.g., enrichment of oxygen from air and separation of methane from biogas [3.7].
- Generation of molecular beams for spectroscopy (Knudsen beam, supersonic beam).
- Mode of operation of refrigerators and heat pumps.

### 3.5 Appendixes

#### 3.5.1 Basic instructions to use the software

- Turn on the Cobra3 Unit.
- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe “*measure*” software that you can find at the path C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.
- Start the measurement by clicking on the red button in the left upper corner (Figure 3.5.1).



**Figure 3.5.1:** Starting the interface in the Phywe “measure” software.

- Click on “Weiter” in the appearing window (Figure 3.5.2).

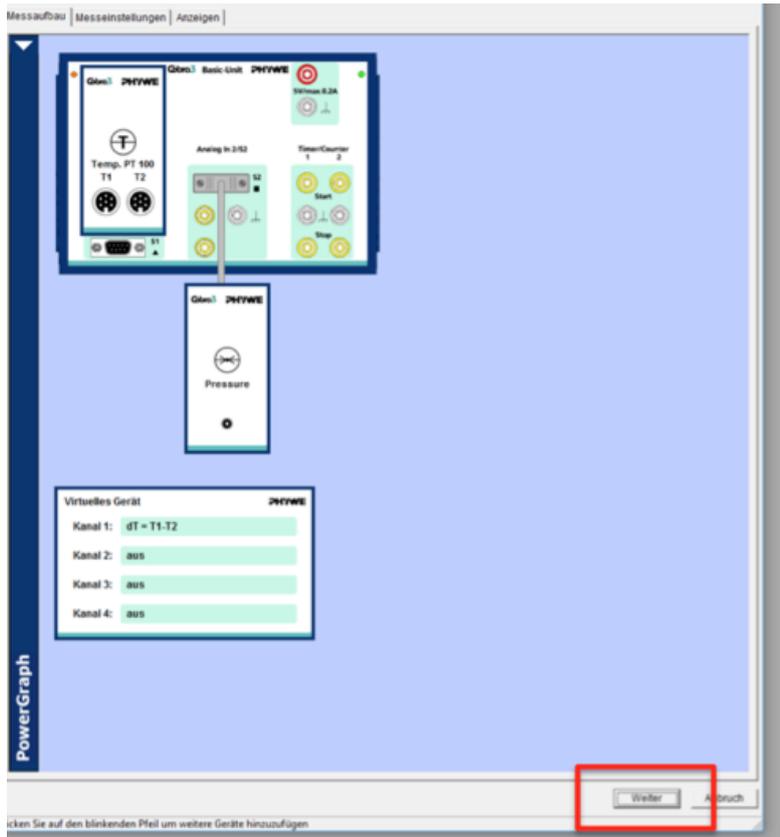


Figure 3.5.2: Starting the interface in the Phywe “measure” software.

- Write down the value of the ambient pressure.
- Switch the main valve to the position of the first gas under investigation.
- Use the needle valve to regulate the gas pressure to an over pressure of  $0.80 \pm 0.01$  bar.
- Wait four minutes before you start the experiment.
- Start the experiment by clicking on “Messung starten” (Figure 3.5.3)

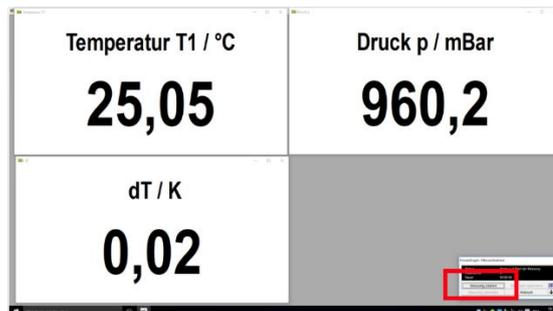


Figure 3.5.3: Starting an experiment.

- The measurement takes 20 seconds and stops automatically.

### 3.5.2 Instruction for data treatment

- After finishing one series of measurement the data is treated before the next series of measurement is started.
- Use the computer software to calculate the averages of the ambient temperature, the pressure and the temperature difference  $\Delta T$  measured in the glass tube. This is done individually for each single measurement within the series. To choose a single experiment click on the corresponding measuring

window. Choose the desired parameter ( $T_1$ ,  $p$ ,  $\Delta T$ ) in the upper taskbar (Figure 3.5.4) by double clicking. The parameter needs to appear as labeling of the y-axis.

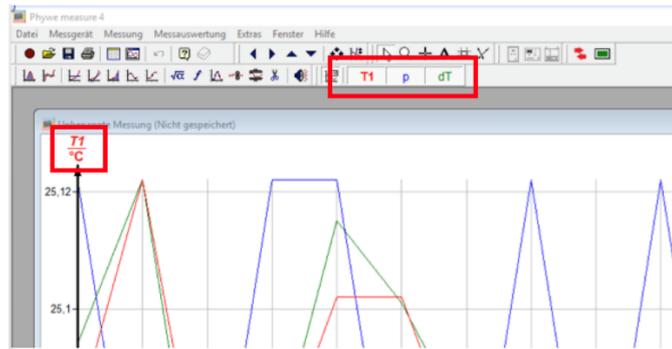


Figure 3.5.4: Data evaluation.

- To calculate the average values click on “Messauswertung” → “Mittelwert bilden” (Figure 3.5.5).

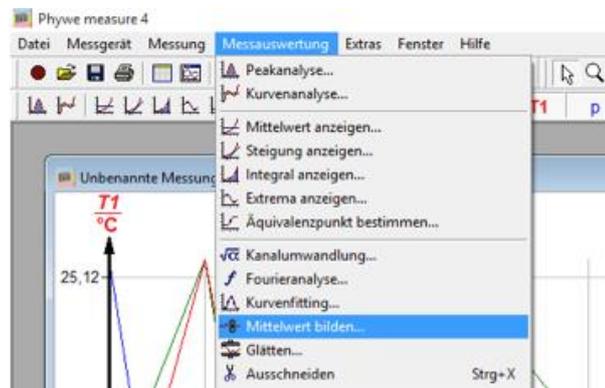


Figure 3.5.5: Data evaluation.

- Click on “Berechne” (Figure 3.5.6) to obtain the average value of the chosen parameter.

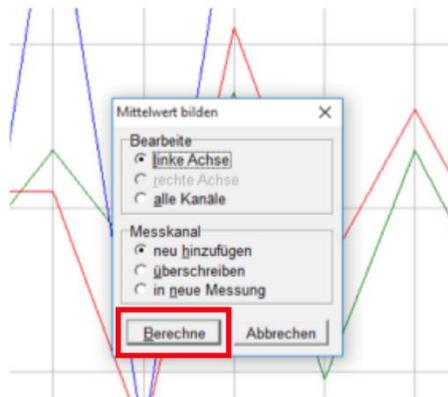


Figure 3.5.6: Data evaluation

- Export of the processed data to excel: For this click on “Messung” in the “measure” software → “Messwerte exportieren (Figure 3.5.7).

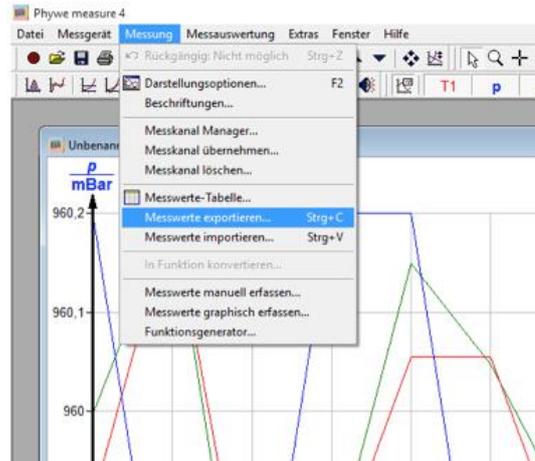


Figure 3.5.7: Data export.

- “In Zwischenablage kopieren” (Figure 3.5.8). Then change to the excel software and paste the values.

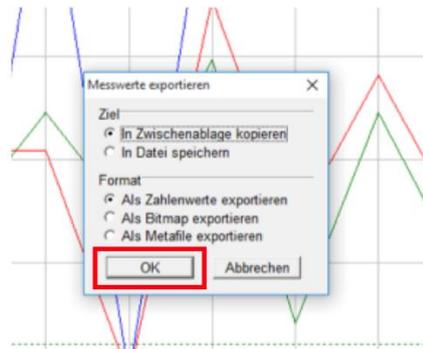


Figure 3.5.8: Data export.

- Go back to the “measure” software and close the measuring window corresponding to the data you have just analyzed.
- Repeat the procedure for all measurement within the measuring series.

### 3.5.3 Van-der-Waals parameters

Table 3.5.1: Van-der-Waals coefficients  $a$  and  $b$  and heat capacity  $C_p$  for different gases.

	$a$ ( $\text{l}^2 \cdot \text{bar}/\text{mol}^2$ )	$b$ ( $\text{l}/\text{mol}$ )	$C_p$ ( $\text{J}/(\text{K} \cdot \text{mol})$ )
$\text{CO}_2$	3.592	0.04267	37.14
$\text{He}$	0.03457	0.0237	20.79
$\text{N}_2$	1.39	0.03913	29.14

### 3.5.4 Further implementations in the derivation of the Joule-Thomson coefficient for real gases

$$\alpha_{ideal} = \frac{(V_m - b)}{V_m - \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2} = \frac{(V_m - b)}{(V_m - b) + b - \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2} \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_{ideal}} < 1$$

if  $b > \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2$

(3.31)

Insertion into van-der-Waals equation:

$$b \cdot \left(\frac{V_m}{V_m - b}\right)^2 = b \cdot \left(1 + \frac{b}{V_m - b}\right)^2 = b \cdot \left(1 + b \cdot \frac{p + \frac{an^2}{V^2}}{nRT}\right)^2 > \frac{2a}{RT} \quad (3.32)$$

This can be summarized as follows

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mu_{JT} < 0 \Rightarrow \text{heating} \\ \mu_{JT} > 0 \Rightarrow \text{cooling} \end{array} \right\} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\alpha}{\alpha_{ideal}} \text{ is } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} < 1 \text{ for } b \cdot \left(\frac{V_m}{V_m - b}\right)^2 > \frac{2a}{RT} \text{ repulsion is dominant} \\ > 1 \text{ for } b \cdot \left(\frac{V_m}{V_m - b}\right)^2 < \frac{2a}{RT} \text{ attraction is dominant} \end{array} \right.$$

Again, we have difficulties with inserting  $V_m$  from the van-der-Waals equation. In order to avoid higher powers of  $V_m$ , we can exploit a virial expansion instead, and drop higher powers of  $V_m$ . Thus we could reconstruct the isenthalpic curves in a  $T - p$  diagramm.

$\ast = 1 - \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \left(\frac{V_m}{V_m - b}\right)^2$  is the only term, that may change its sign. Further, we can see

- a)  $\left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)$  is always smaller than 1. The larger  $b$  (repulsion), the smaller the term  $\ast$  will be, which is subtracted from 1, the more positive is  $\mu_{JT}$ .  $\Rightarrow$  repulsion dominates and leads to heating!
- b) The larger  $a$  is compared to  $RT$ , the larger the term  $\ast$  will be, the more negative is  $\mu_{JT}$ .  $\Rightarrow$  attraction dominates and leads to cooling!

The exact position of sign change of  $\mu_{JT}$  can be delineated with inversion line.

### 3.5.5 Further implementations in the derivation of the inversion temperature for real gases

Ordering the terms of equation (3.29) and insertion into the van-der-Waals equation

$$\cancel{V_m} - b = \cancel{V_m} - \frac{2a}{RT} \cdot \underbrace{\left(\frac{V_m - b}{V_m}\right)^2}_{\left(1 - \frac{b}{V_m}\right)^2} \Rightarrow \left(1 - \frac{b}{V_m}\right)^2 = \frac{bRT}{2a} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{V_m} = \frac{1}{b} \pm \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}} \quad (3.33)$$

$$p = \frac{1}{V_m} \cdot \frac{RT}{1 - b \frac{1}{V_m}} - a \cdot \frac{1}{V_m^2} = \left(\frac{1}{b} - \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}}\right) \cdot \frac{RT}{\cancel{1} - b \left(\frac{1}{b} - \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}}\right)} - a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{b} - \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}}\right)^2 + \sqrt{\frac{2aRT}{b}} \quad (3.34)$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{b} - \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}}\right) \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2aRT}{b}} - a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{2}{b} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{RT}{2ab}} + \frac{RT}{2ab}\right) \quad (3.35)$$

$$p = \sqrt{\frac{2aRT}{b^3}} - \frac{RT}{b} - \frac{a}{b^2} + \sqrt{\frac{2aRT}{b^3}} - \frac{RT}{2b}$$

### 3.5.6 *Virial coefficient*

The Joule-Thomson coefficient is closely related to the *second virial coefficient* ( $B$  in equation (3.36) and  $B_V$  in equation (3.37):

$$Z = 1 + B \cdot p + C \cdot p^2 + \dots \quad (3.36)$$

$$Z = 1 + \frac{B_V}{V} + \frac{C_V}{V^2} + \dots \quad (3.37)$$

Digression: The second virial coefficient is an extremely useful quantity, since it is directly related to the Lennard-Jones pair interaction potential  $E_{JT}(r)$ . Since in a gas the distances between particles are statistically distributed, one has to integrate any pair interaction potential  $U(r)$  over all possible distances between the particles. This relation is quantified in *cluster integrals* that are derived in statistical mechanics. It turns out, that (because of the integration) it is difficult to exactly derive the exact form of  $U(r) = E_{JT}(r)$ .

## 3.6 Literature

- 3.1 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 45-90.
- 3.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 28-67.
- 3.3 - G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 3.4 - R. Brdicka, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (1981).
- 3.5 - K.C. Cheng and J.-W. Ou, Joule-Thomson Effects on Turbulent Graetz Problems for Gas Flow in Pipes with uniform wall temperature, *The Canadian Journal of Chemical Engineering*, **56** (1978) 31-36.
- 3.6 - R. Tu, Q. Xie, J. Yi, K. Li, X. Zhou and X. Jiang, An Experimental Study on the Leakage Process of High Pressure CO<sub>2</sub> from a Pipeline Transport System, *Greenhouse Gases: Science and Technology*, **4** (2014) 777-784.
- 3.7 - R. Rautenbach and W. Dahm, Oxygen and Methane enrichment – a Comparison of Module Arrangements in Gas Permeation, *Chemical Engineering & Technology*, **10** (1987) 256-261.

## 4 Combustion Enthalpy via Bomb Calorimetry

### 4.1 Context and aim of the experiment

In this experiment, the internal energy provided by the combustion of an organic compound is measured using the method of bomb calorimetry. From the measured internal energy of the reaction at constant volume, the reaction enthalpy of the combustion of the compound can be determined [4.1 - 4.3].

#### 4.1.1 Important concepts to know

*First law of thermodynamics, work, heat, internal energy, state function, intensive and extensive properties, reaction enthalpy, exothermic and endothermic reaction, exergonic and endergonic reaction, calorimetry, combustion enthalpy, adiabatic system, heat capacity at constant volume, heat capacity at constant pressure.*

#### 4.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ Why is the heat capacity at constant pressure  $C_p$  always larger than that at constant volume  $C_V$ ?
- ❖ Consider a certain amount of heat being released during combustion of a sample in a calorimeter. Will the induced  $\Delta T$  be higher, if the measurement is performed at constant volume or at constant pressure? Why?
- ❖ What is the statement of the first law of thermodynamics?
- ❖ What is the definition of enthalpy?
- ❖ What are the definitions of exergonic, endergonic, exothermic and endothermic reactions?
- ❖ What are the prerequisites for a combustion reaction to occur?

#### 4.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet for all five measurements as follows:

**Table 4.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

sample	$\Delta T$ [K]	$\Delta T_{average}$ [K]	$-\frac{m_{cal} \cdot \Delta_r H_{cal}}{M_{cal} \cdot \Delta T_{cal,average}}$ [J/K]	$C_{cal} \cdot \Delta T_{average}$ [J]
benzoic acid $m_{cal} =$				
sucrose $m_{sucrose} =$				

### 4.2 Theory

The energy conversion during a chemical reaction can partly be absorbed or released as heat energy and partly be utilized or expended as work. Calorimetry is the most established method for the study of heat transfer during chemical and physical reactions.

### 4.2.1 Heat transactions, internal energy and reaction enthalpy

In thermodynamics, the total energy of a system is called its internal energy  $U$ . The internal energy is the sum of the kinetic and the potential energy of all molecules in the system. It is a so-called state function since it is path independent. This means that its value depends only on the current state of the system and not on how the state has been reached. The thermodynamic state itself is characterized by variables like pressure  $p$ , temperature  $T$ , volume  $V$  and amount of substance  $n$ . Changing one of these state variables results in a change in the internal energy. The internal energy is further an extensive property, meaning that it is additive for subsystems. Take care that you are familiar with the terms of intensive and extensive property. According to the first law of thermodynamics, the change in internal energy  $dU$  of a system is generally given by the amount of energy  $\delta q$  absorbed or released by the system in form of heat and the work  $\delta w$  done on or by the system

$$dU = \delta q + \delta w \quad (4.1)$$

Work and heat are not state functions and therefore their prefix in equation (4.1) is “ $\delta$ ” instead of “ $d$ ” in order to express infinitesimal changes. A measurable change in internal energy during the reaction of a system (internal reaction energy) is thus given by

$$\Delta_r U = q + w \quad (4.2)$$

In equation (4.1), the work can be further separated in expansion work  $\delta w_{exp}$  and work in addition to the expansion work  $\delta w_e$ . The latter could be the electrical work of driving a current through a circuit.

$$dU = \delta q + \delta w_{exp} + \delta w_e \quad (4.3)$$

If the system is kept at constant volume, it cannot do expansion work and thus  $\delta w_{exp} = 0$ . If the system is further incapable of doing any other kind of work, then  $\delta w_e = 0$  too, and equation (4.3) becomes

$$dU_V = \delta q_V \quad (4.4)$$

The subscript in  $dU_V$  and  $\delta q_V$  implies a change at constant volume. If the system passes from state A to state B and during this exchanges heat with the surroundings, the measurable change in internal reaction energy is given by

$$\Delta_r U_V = q_V \quad (4.5)$$

Equation (4.5) indicates that, when a change of state happens in a system at constant volume, by measuring the energy supplied to it ( $q_V > 0$ , endothermic reaction) or obtained from it as heat ( $q_V < 0$ , exothermic reaction), we are actually measuring the change in its internal energy. Comparison of equation (4.5) to the definition of enthalpy

$$dH = dU + p \cdot dV \quad (4.6)$$

and assuming that the volume of the system is constant (e. g., the involved components are either liquid or solid), then  $\Delta_r V$  and thus  $p \cdot \Delta_r V$  can be neglected and the reaction enthalpy equals the internal reaction energy

$$\Delta_r H_V = \Delta_r U_V \quad (4.7)$$

Thus we can conclude that, measuring  $q_V$  released or absorbed as heat during a reaction at constant volume directly reveals the corresponding reaction enthalpy  $\Delta_r H_V$ .

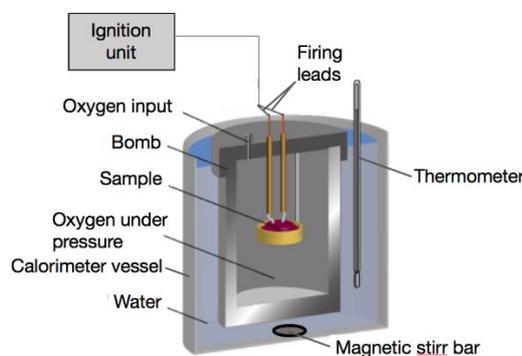
### 4.2.2 Combustion reactions

Generally, the prerequisites for a combustion reaction to occur are *i*) the presence of an adequate amount of an inflammable compound that has to be *ii*) in contact with an oxidant (generally oxygen) and *iii*) a high enough ignition temperature in the surrounding of the inflammable compound. The latter point is necessary to overcome the activation energy of the combustion reaction, and thus to start the reaction (ignition). As soon as part of the compound has burned, the thereby released heat provides the activation energy for further combustion. For the definition and meaning of the activation energy, see chapter 8.

Combustion reactions are usually exothermic, i. e., during the reaction energy is released as heat. For that kind of reactions, the standard reaction enthalpy  $\Delta_r H^0 < 0$ . Take care that you are familiar with the difference between exothermic/endothermic and exergonic/endergonic reactions and with the meaning of the superscript “0”. The enthalpy of combustion of a certain compound corresponds to its heating value (HV) also called calorific value (CV). During combustion, water is produced either as liquid or vapour. If water is produced as liquid, the amount of heat produced is maximum, since no heat is lost to vaporize the water, providing the so-called *higher heating value* (HHV or *higher calorific value* HCV). If water is produced as vapour, the amount of heat produced is lower, since some heat is lost as enthalpy of vaporization of water, providing the so-called *lower heating value* (LHV or *lower calorific value* LCV).

### 4.2.3 Bomb calorimetry

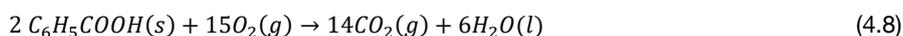
Bomb calorimetry is the most established method to determine the combustion enthalpy at constant volume of hydrocarbons. A schematic representation of a bomb calorimeter is shown in Figure 4.2.1.



**Figure 4.2.1:** Schematic representation of the design of a bomb calorimeter (adapted from [4.4]).

The calorimeter consists of a calorimetric bomb inside which the combustion reaction takes place. The calorimetric bomb is designed to withstand heat and pressure and acts as a closed system. It is immersed in a stirred Dewar (also called calorimeter vessel) filled with a known volume of water. The water in the Dewar prevents heat flow from the calorimeter to its surroundings. Thus, the combustion reaction occurs under *adiabatic conditions*. Further, there is an ignition unit used to start the combustion of the sample by application of a short electric spark. This is necessary in order to overcome the activation energy of the combustion reaction (see chapters 8). The calorimetric bomb is usually made of stainless steel and therefore the combustion reaction occurs at *constant volume*. Often, a small amount of water is present in the calorimeter bomb in order to ensure that the water vapour in the bomb is saturated. The advantage of this is, that the heat of vaporization of water does not have to be taken into account in further data analysis.

During the measurement, a known amount of sample is ignited and is completely burned in the presence of an oxygen excess, which is necessary to ensure fast and complete combustion. Since the combustion reaction takes place at constant volume, equations (4.5) and (4.7) are valid. The heat of combustion released is absorbed by the water in the calorimetric vessel and results in a measurable temperature increase  $\Delta T = T_{final} - T_{initial}$ . In order to convert  $\Delta T$  to a reaction heat, the heat capacity of the calorimeter has to be known (for the definition and meaning of the heat capacity and for the discrimination of the heat capacity at either constant volume or constant pressure, see references [4.1, 4.2]). This can be determined by burning a fixed mass of a calibration sample (often benzoic acid, see equation (4.8)) for which the combustion heat is exactly known.



Alternatively, the calibration can be done by measuring  $\Delta T$  upon applying a known amount of heat by passing a current from a source of known potential through a heater for a known period of time. Using the strategy of burning a calibration sample, the heat capacity of the calorimeter  $C_{cal}$  can be determined via the equations

$$Q = -\frac{m_{cal} \cdot \Delta_r H_{V,cal}}{M_{cal}} \quad (4.9)$$

$$C_{cal} = \frac{Q}{\Delta T_{cal}} \quad (4.10)$$

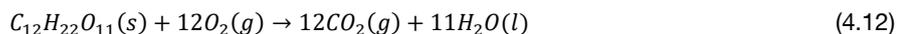
where  $\Delta_r H_{V,cal}$  denotes the molar combustion enthalpy of the calibration sample ( $-3228 \pm 4$  kJ/mol for benzoic acid [4.5]).  $m_{cal}$  is the amount of the used calibration substance and is given by the mass of the burned pellet minus the mass of the igniter wire.  $M_{cal}$  is the molecular mass of the calibration substance.  $\Delta T_{cal}$  is the measured temperature change during the combustion of the calibration substance.

Since the enthalpy is a state function, according to Hess's law [4.1], any standard enthalpy of reaction  $\Delta_r H^0$  can be calculated from the standard enthalpy of formation  $\Delta_f H^0$  of each reactant and product, multiplied by their stoichiometric coefficient in the reaction, according to the equation

$$\Delta_r H^0 = \sum_{\text{Products, } j} \nu_j \cdot \Delta_f H_j^0 - \sum_{\text{Reactants, } i} \nu_i \cdot \Delta_f H_i^0 \quad (4.11)$$

### 4.3 Experimental details and evaluation

In this experiment, the combustion of sucrose is investigated using bomb calorimetry. The corresponding stoichiometric reaction is



The recorded data are used to calculate the heat capacity of the calorimeter  $C_{cal}$ , the internal reaction energy  $\Delta_r U_V$  and from this the reaction enthalpy  $\Delta_r H_V$  for reaction (4.12).

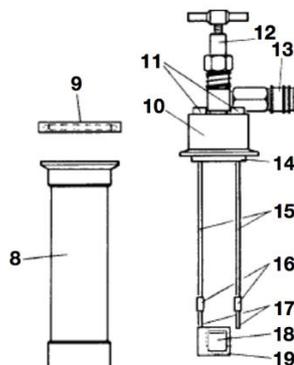
#### 4.3.1 Experimental execution

The setup used to determine the heat transfer during combustion is shown from Figure 4.3.1 to Figure 4.3.4.



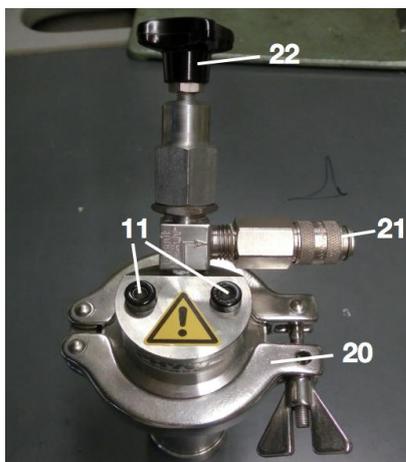
**Figure 4.3.1:** Calorimetric setup used for the determination of heat transfer during a chemical reaction; (1) calorimetric bomb, (2) calorimeter vessel, (3) temperature sensor, (4) black connector cords/firing leads, (5) power supply of the ignition unit, (6) magnetic stirrer and (7) outlet valve.

The calorimetric bomb (1) is immersed in the calorimeter vessel (2), also called dewar. Further, a temperature sensor (3) is immersed in the calorimeter vessel. The temperature sensor is connected to the digital temperature meter and measures the temperature of the water in the calorimeter vessel. The black connector cords (4) connect the power supply (5) of the ignition unit to the calorimetric bomb (for details see Figure 4.3.2).



**Figure 4.3.2:** Individual parts of the calorimeter bomb: (8) pressure vessel, (9) O-ring-seal, (10) lid, (11) 4 mm connection socket, (12) control valve of the bomb, (13) quick-lock-coupling, (14) ceramic-disc, (15) nickel-electrode, (16) ferrule, (17) contacts for the nickel electrode, (18) quartz sample vessel and (19) sample vessel bracket.

The water in the calorimeter has to be stirred before, during and after the measurement using a magnetic stirrer (6), in order to ensure homogeneous temperature. A detailed view of the calorimetric bomb and its coupling parts are shown in Figure 4.3.2 and Figure 4.3.3, respectively. Figure 4.3.4 shows the details of the pressure reducer of the oxygen pressure cylinder.



**Figure 4.3.3:** Coupling parts of the calorimeter bomb. (11) 4mm connection socket, (20) clamping ring, (21) quick connector and (22) control valve of the calorimetric bomb.



**Figure 4.3.4:** Pressure reducer on the oxygen cylinder. (7) outlet valve, (23) work manometer, (24) main valve of the oxygen bottle and the venting connection (25).

Fill the calorimeter vessel (2) with  $850 \pm 1$  g of deionized water using the technical balance available in the lab. Place the magnetic stirring bar in the calorimeter vessel carefully and switch on the magnetic stirrer (6).

The investigated substances, sucrose and benzoic acid, are available as powders. In order to ensure fast combustion during the reaction the surface of the substances has to be large. To achieve this, only benzoic acid have to be ground in a mortar. Weigh about 450 mg of substance in a weighing dish. After this, cut a piece of about 10 cm length from the iron wire and weigh it too. The iron wire will be necessary for ignition of the substance. Form the iron wire in such a manner that a small coil is formed in the middle to provide later a good grip on the pellet.

Use the pellet-pressing die placing it in a vertical position and put the small steel rod in the cylinder to close the bottom end of the borehole. Carefully insert the coil of the iron wire into the borehole, such that the ends of the wire are positioned in the guiding grooves of the pellet press. Insert the large rod from above and press briefly in order to press the coil of the iron wire plain. Fill the weighted substance into the hole using a funnel. Again insert the large rod from above and compress the substance a little. Now fit the assembled pellet-pressing die in the vice and carefully apply pressure on it, so that a solid pellet is formed from the substance. Take care, not to shear off the ends of the ignition wire during preparation of the pellet. To get the pellet out of the press, hold the pellet press over a plastic pan and turn it upside down. Grasp the long steel rod in the closed hole and help yourself with a rubber mallet to get the pellet out. Weigh the pellet with an accuracy of 1 mg using the analytical balance. **It is essential to apply the right pressure during pellet preparation. If the pellet is too compact, then combustion is hindered. On the other hand, the pellet will fall apart if the applied pressure is too small.**

Now, the pellet can be introduced into the calorimetric bomb. To do this, put the pellet carefully in the quartz sample vessel (18) using a spatula. Take care, that the coil of the iron wire is positioned near the vessel head, because the pellet should be located above the centre of the sample vessel, so that it can burn there after the ignition wire has burned out. This is important for proper combustion of the substance. The sample vessel can now be fixed in the sample vessel bracket (19). Subsequently, fix the lid and the corresponding components (11-13) to a stand using a clamp and fix the sample vessel bracket (19) by introducing the ends of the iron wire in the contacts for the nickel-electrode (17) using tweezers. The overlaying parts of the iron wire need to be wrapped around the nickel electrodes (15); then push the ferrules (16) downwards to fix the iron wire. Finally, the nickel-electrode and the sample vessel bracket including the sample are introduced in the pressure vessel. Ensure that the O-ring seal (9) is dust-free and the lid (10) is placed correctly. The calorimetric bomb is closed using the clamping ring (20). Subsequently, the prepared calorimetric bomb is immersed as deep as possible in the water-filled calorimetric vessel and is fixed to the stand using a clamp. Take care, that the quick connector (21) of the calorimeter bomb and the clamping ring (20) are pointing in the same direction in order that there is enough space for introduction of the temperature sensor (3). Fix the temperature sensor such that its tip is located about at the same height as the sample in the bomb.

Before the calorimetric bomb is filled with oxygen, it is important to ensure that the outlet valve (7) is well closed. Introduce the pressure hose in the quick connector (21) of the calorimetric bomb. Ensure that the venting connection (25) is closed then open the main valve (24) of the oxygen bottle and check that the pressure at the work manometer (23) is adjusted to 9 bar. Open the outlet valve (7) while keeping the control valve (22) of the calorimetric bomb closed. As soon as the pressure stays constant, open carefully the control valve (22) of the calorimetric bomb and by this oxygen flows in it. Once the calorimetric bomb is filled with oxygen, close its control valve (22), the main valve (24) and the outlet valve (7) of the oxygen bottle, slowly and carefully open the venting connection (25). **Be sure that the power supply is turned off**, introduce the black connector cords (4) of the power supply (5) in the connection socket (11) of the lid and adjust the voltage of the power supply to 15 V. The

power supply needs to be employed manually in order to initiate the combustion; this is done just turning on the main switch on the backside of the power supply.

The measurements are carried out using the Cobra 3 software. For basic instructions how to use the software and how to handle the power supply in order to initiate the combustion, see appendix 4.5.1.

**Important:** After each single experiment, it is important to **release excess oxygen** and the gases that evolved during the reaction **before opening the calorimetric bomb**. To do this, open the venting connection (25) and then the control valve (22) of the calorimetric bomb slowly and carefully. **The supervisor has to be present, when the students execute this procedure for the first time.** The calorimetric bomb may only be opened and disassembled when all gases are purged out. To purge the pressure hose before the next measurement you should slightly open the outlet valve (7) for a few seconds, after closing the venting connection (25).

**The nickel-electrode needs to be cleaned after each experiment using a paper towel to get rid of residues of the iron wire and carbon black.**

The first measurements deal with the determination of the heat capacity  $C_{cal}$  of the calorimeter by analysing the combustion of benzoic acid. The experiment on the combustion of benzoic acid has to be performed three times and the average of the determined single  $\Delta T$  values is used for calculation of  $C_{cal}$ . In the subsequent measurements, the release of heat during the combustion of sucrose is determined. This experiment has to be performed three times as well and the average of the determined  $\Delta T$  values is, together with  $C_{cal}$ , used to determine the enthalpy of the combustion of sucrose.

#### 4.3.2 Data evaluation

- Determine the heat capacity  $C_{cal}$  of the calorimeter applying equations (4.7) and (4.10) to the data collected on the combustion reaction of benzoic acid. Check if the mass of the iron wire can be neglected in these calculations.
- Determine the molar combustion enthalpy of sucrose using the experimentally determined  $C_{cal}$  and compare it with the literature value.
- Calculate for all the combustion reaction considered their standard combustion enthalpy from the standard enthalpies of formation of reactants and products available from [4.10].
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

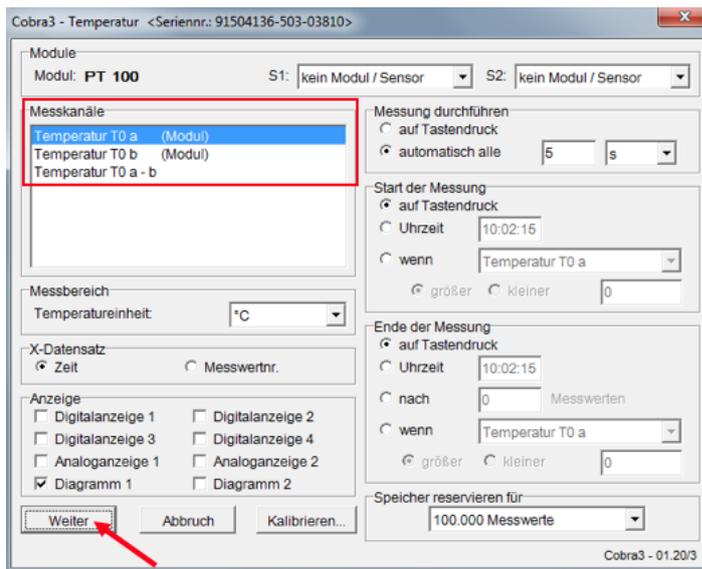
### 4.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- Combustion enthalpies determined by calorimetric measurements are used to indirectly determine the enthalpy of formation of inorganic and organic chemical compounds (Hess's law). This is important for thermodynamic investigation of flammable substances. Furthermore, combustion enthalpies are used to calculate standard reaction energies and enthalpies of any chemical reaction [4.6].
- Combustion reactions are very important reactions which provide energy, e.g. the combustion of alkanes in power stations, heating installations and combustion engines. Their higher heating value is the maximum energy that they could provide.
- Determination of calorific values of fuel oils, motor fuels, flammable waste (waste combustion and recycling industry), explosive agents, building materials (chalk and cement industry) etc. [4.7].
- Determination of calorific values of foods, this is how the food calories are measured. [4.8].

## 4.5 Appendixes

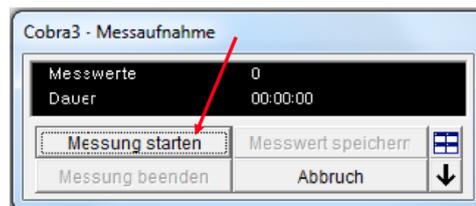
### 4.5.1 Basic Instructions to use the software

- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe “measure” software that you can find at the path C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.
- Click on “Datei” → “neue Messung erstellen”. This leads to the appearance of the Cobra3 – Temperature window in which the settings for the actual measurement need to be adjusted (Figure 4.5.1). After all parameters are set, confirm them by clicking on “Weiter”.



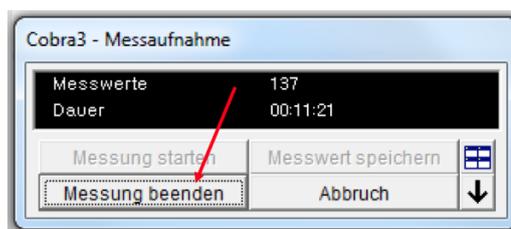
**Figure 4.5.1:** Setting the parameters for the calorimetric experiment.

- Start the measurement (Figure 4.5.2).



**Figure 4.5.2:** Starting the experiment.

- Record 25 data points before starting the experiment. Then initiate the ignition. To do this, turn on the power supply of the ignition unit for 3 s and turn it off again.
- After 10 minutes, the measurement can be stopped (Figure 4.5.3).



**Figure 4.5.3:** Stopping the experiment.

- Save the collected data by clicking on “Datei” → “Messung speichern unter”.
- Select the regression mode of the software by clicking on the corresponding button in the tool bar above the opened temperature-time diagram (Figure 4.5.4).

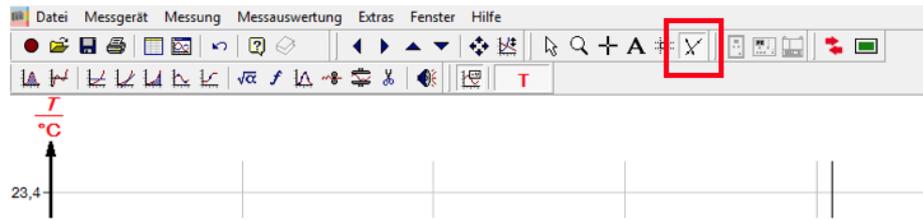


Figure 4.5.4: Selecting the regression mode on the software.

- Determine  $\Delta T$  from the temperature-time diagram. For this define two regression lines matching the data points before and after the transition, respectively (Figure 4.5.5). Draw an auxiliary line parallel to the ordinates in a way that  $F_1 = F_2$ . The endpoints of the line AB need to be prolonged parallel to the x-coordinate in order to reveal  $\Delta T$  (Figure 4.5.5).

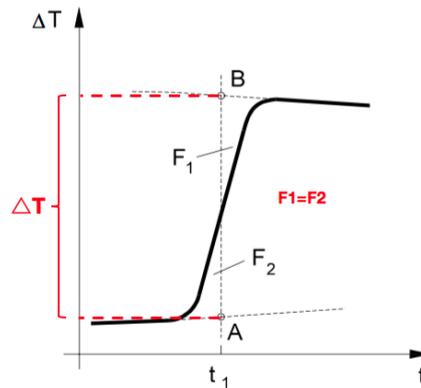


Figure 4.5.5: Graphical determination of  $\Delta T$ .  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are the areas defined by the data points in the transition, the auxiliary line AB and the two regression lines. Original picture adapted from reference [4.9].

- To see the defined  $\Delta T$  click on “Messauswertung” → “Kalorimetrie” → “Ergebnisse einzeichnen” (Figure 4.5.6).



Figure 4.5.6: Getting the graphically defined  $\Delta T$ .

- Export the data by clicking on “Messung” → “Messwerte exportieren” (Figure 4.5.7). Further analyse and modulate the experimental data in excel.

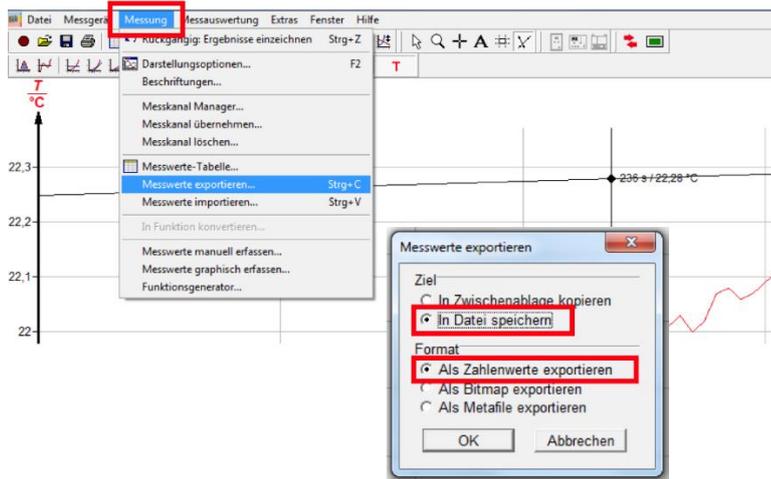


Figure 4.5.7: Exporting the collected data.

## 4.6 Literature

- 4.1 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 45-84.
- 4.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 28-60.
- 4.3 - G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6th ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 4.4 - P.W. Atkins & J.de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 10th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2014), p. 72.
- 4.5 - <http://webbook.nist.gov/cgi/cbook.cgi?ID=C65850&Mask=2> (accessed on the 16<sup>th</sup> of September 2016).
- 4.6 - Y.V. Maksimuk, G.J. Kabo, V.V. Simirsky, A.A. Kozyro & V.M. Sveruk, Standard Enthalpies of Formation of Some Methyl Esters of Benzene Carboxylic Acids, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **43** (1998) 293-298.
- 4.7 - S.M. Akers, J.L. Conkle, S.N. Thomas & K. B. Rider, Determination of the Heat of Combustion of Biodiesel Using Bomb Calorimetry, *Journal of Chemical Education*, **83** (2006) 260-262.
- 4.8 - R.P. Stout, F.E. Nettleton & L.M. Price, Bomb Calorimetry: The Energy Content of Pizza, *Journal of Chemical Education*, **62** (1985) 438-439.
- 4.9 - <http://www.imn.htwk-leipzig.de/~pfestorf/praktikum/Kalorimetrie.pdf> (accessed on the 16<sup>th</sup> of September 2016).
- 4.10 - <http://webbook.nist.gov/chemistry/> (accessed on the 28<sup>th</sup> of March 2017).

# 5 Mixing Enthalpy of Binary Mixtures

## 5.1 Context and aim of the experiment

In this experiment, the binary mixture of two liquids is investigated. Calorimetric measurements are performed in order to determine the change in enthalpy upon mixing as a function of mixture composition. The individual contributions to the total mixing enthalpy are determined by calculating the partial molar mixing enthalpies for both components. [5.1, 5.2].

### 5.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Chemical potential, ideal solution, ideal dilute solution, real solution, mixing entropy, mixing enthalpy, Gibbs energy of mixing, endothermic process, exothermic process, intermolecular forces, power, electrical work, calorimetry, partial molar volume, partial molar Gibbs energy, partial molar mixing enthalpy, Raoult's law, Henry's law.*

### 5.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ How can you explain a negative partial molar volume for a liquid mixture?
- ❖ What is the driving force for mixing of two pure liquids to form an ideal solution?
- ❖ How can you explain the different boiling points of pure water and pure acetone by means of intermolecular interactions?
- ❖ What is an excess function and how is it used to describe real solutions?

### 5.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 5.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

Mixture	$\Delta T_{exp}$ (°C)	$\Delta T_{cal}$ (°C)	$W_{el}$ (J)	$q_{exp}$ (J)
...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...

## 5.2 Theory

Here we consider a binary mixture consisting of the components *A* and *B* that do not react with each other. In order to describe the mixture by its equilibrium properties the term of partial molar quantity has to be introduced. This enables to describe the contribution of each component to a certain total quantity of the sample.

### 5.2.1 Partial molar volume

The partial molar volume  $V_i$  of a substance in a mixture is the change in volume per mole of  $A$  added to a large volume of the mixture. For substances  $A$  and  $B$  in a binary mixture it is given by

$$V_A = \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_A} \right)_{p,T,n_B} \quad (5.1)$$

and

$$V_B = \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_B} \right)_{p,T,n_A} \quad (5.2)$$

In equations (5.1) and (5.2) the subscripts indicate that the pressure, the temperature and the amount of the other component are constant. The partial molar volumes of the components depend on the actual composition of the mixture. Molecularly, the dependence on the actual composition can be explained by the fact that, changing the composition changes the molecular environment and thus the intermolecular forces acting between the molecules. Be aware that partial molar volumes do not need to be positive.

When the partial volumes of both components of a binary mixture at the composition of interest are known, the total volume of the mixture can be calculated by

$$V = n_A \cdot V_A + n_B \cdot V_B \quad (5.3)$$

### 5.2.2 Partial molar Gibbs' energy

As described in chapter 1 and 2, the chemical potential  $\mu$  of a substance  $i$  is the derivative of the Gibbs' free energy  $G$  with respect to the number of moles  $n_i$

$$\mu_i = \left( \frac{\partial G}{\partial n_i} \right)_{p,T,n'} \quad (5.4)$$

Thus the chemical potential corresponds to the molar Gibbs energy  $G_m$ . For the components  $A$  and  $B$  in a binary mixture, the chemical potentials  $\mu_A$  and  $\mu_B$  at a certain composition are given by the partial molar Gibbs energies

$$\mu_A = \left( \frac{\partial G}{\partial n_A} \right)_{p,T,n_B} \quad (5.5)$$

and

$$\mu_B = \left( \frac{\partial G}{\partial n_B} \right)_{p,T,n_A} \quad (5.6)$$

The dependence of the total Gibbs energy of a binary mixture on its composition is then given by

$$G = n_A \cdot \mu_A + n_B \cdot \mu_B \quad (5.7)$$

Comparison to

$$G = H - T \cdot S = U + p \cdot V - T \cdot S \quad (5.8)$$

reveals that the chemical potential further shows how the internal energy  $U$ , the enthalpy  $H$  and the Helmholtz energy  $A = U - TS$  depend on the composition of the mixture.

$$\mu_A = \left( \frac{\partial G}{\partial n_A} \right)_{p,T,n_B} = \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial n_A} \right)_{S,V,n_B} = \left( \frac{\partial H}{\partial n_A} \right)_{S,p,n_B} = \left( \frac{\partial A}{\partial n_A} \right)_{V,T,n_B} \quad (5.9)$$

Thus, the chemical potential describes how all the extensive equilibrium properties depend on the composition of the solution. This is the reason why it is so important for the understanding of the thermodynamic properties of mixtures.

### 5.2.3 Chemical potential of liquids

The chemical potential and its dependence on the liquid composition provide the basis for the understanding of liquid mixtures. In the following, this is discussed for the case of ideal solutions and ideal-dilute solutions. At

equilibrium, the chemical potential of a pure substance  $A$  present as a vapour equals its chemical potential in the liquid. The chemical potential of the pure liquid  $A$  is then given by

$$\mu_{A,liquid,pure} = \mu_A^0 + R \cdot T \cdot \ln p_{A,pure} \quad (5.10)$$

where,  $\mu_A^0$  is the standard chemical potential of  $A$ , that is identical to the molar Gibbs energy  $G_m$  of the pure gas at  $p = p^0 = 1$  bar, and  $p_{A,pure}$  is the vapour pressure of pure liquid  $A$ . If a solute is present in the liquid, then the chemical potential of  $A$  in the liquid is  $\mu_{A,liquid}$  and its vapour pressure is  $p_A$ . Then

$$\mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_A^0 + R \cdot T \cdot \ln p_A \quad (5.11)$$

Combining equation (5.10) and (5.11) eliminates the standard chemical potential of the gas and we obtain

$$\mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,pure} + R \cdot T \cdot \ln \frac{p_A}{p_{A,pure}} \quad (5.12)$$

François Raoult experimentally found a relationship between the vapour pressure and the composition of the liquid. His experiments on liquid mixtures showed that the ratio of the partial vapour pressure of each component to its vapour pressure, if present as a pure liquid, is approximately equal to the mole fraction of the component in the mixture, with  $x_A = n_A/n_{tot}$ . This observation is called Raoult's law

$$p_A = x_A \cdot p_{A,pure} \quad (5.13)$$

This relation is used to define ideal solutions, which obey Raoult's law throughout the whole composition range. For the chemical potential of an ideal solution it thus follows that

$$\mu_{A,liquid} = \mu_{A,liquid,pure} + R \cdot T \cdot \ln x_A \quad (5.14)$$

For ideal solutions both the solvent and the solute obey Raoult's law. At very low concentration of solute, it turned out to be a good approximation for many solvents. In this case,  $x_A$  in equation (5.14) approaches 1, i.e., the liquid is almost pure and  $p_A \rightarrow p_{A,pure}$ . Molecularly, this can be interpreted by imagining that in such a dilute solution the solvent molecules are in an environment very much like the one they have in the pure liquid and hence they behave nearly as pure. Let us now consider the case that  $x_A \rightarrow 0$ , i. e.,  $A$  becomes the solute. The average molecule  $A$  in the solution is then mainly surrounded by molecules  $B$  and experiences an entirely different environment as in the pure solution. William Henry experimentally found a relationship that applies to the solute in a dilute solution. In Henry's law the proportionality constant is no longer the vapour pressure  $p_{A,pure}$  of the pure substance but an empirical constant  $K_A$  and equation (5.13) becomes

$$p_A = x_A \cdot K_A \quad (5.15)$$

Combination of equation (5.13) and (5.15) can be used to define an ideal dilute solution in which the solvent obeys Raoult's law and the solute obeys Henry's law.

#### 5.2.4 Liquid mixtures of ideal solutions

First, we consider liquids that form an ideal solution upon mixing. This provides the background for understanding the deviations from ideal behaviour exhibited by real solutions where intermolecular interactions are taken into account. For the case of mixing the liquids  $A$  and  $B$  to form an ideal solution, the change in Gibbs' energy upon mixing can be calculated by

$$\Delta_{mix}G = n \cdot R \cdot T \cdot (x_A \cdot \ln x_A + x_B \cdot \ln x_B) \quad (5.16)$$

with  $n = n_A + n_B$ ,  $x_A = n_A/n$  and  $x_B = n_B/n$ . The mixing entropy  $\Delta_{mix}S$  describes the change in disorder upon mixing and is given by

$$\Delta_{mix}S = - \left( \frac{\partial \Delta_{mix}G}{\partial T} \right)_{p,n_A,n_B} = -n \cdot R \cdot (x_A \cdot \ln x_A + x_B \cdot \ln x_B) \quad (5.17)$$

In the case of an ideal solution, the enthalpy of mixing  $\Delta_{mix}H = 0$  since the intermolecular interactions between  $A$  and  $A$ , between  $B$  and  $B$  and between  $A$  and  $B$  are all equal. At this point, it is important to note that the definition

of an ideal solution is different from the definition of an ideal gas. An ideal gas particle is considered as a hard point mass, this means that it has virtually no volume. Collisions between ideal gas particles are elastic and thus, no intermolecular forces are involved during collisions. In an ideal solution, intermolecular interactions are present but the average interactions in the mixture are the same as the average interactions in the pure liquids. As mentioned above, ideal liquid mixtures can be described by the implementation of Raoult's law throughout the complete composition range. Indeed, some mixtures obey Raoult's law very well, especially when the components are structurally similar.

The fact that  $\Delta_{mix}H = 0$  for ideal solutions leads to  $\Delta_{mix}G = -T\Delta_{mix}S$ . The fact that  $\Delta_{mix}S > 0$  for mixing of ideal solutions reveals that  $\Delta_{mix}G < 0$  and thus mixing is always spontaneous.

### 5.2.5 Liquid mixtures of real solutions

Now we consider that the intermolecular interactions (see Table 5.2.1) in the pure liquids *A* and *B* and in the binary mixture of *A* and *B* are different. Compared to ideal solutions where  $\Delta_{mix}H = 0$  this leads to a change in enthalpy upon mixing.

For mixtures of real solutions, the thermodynamic properties are usually expressed in terms of an excess function, which is the difference of the observed thermodynamic property in the real mixture compared to its value for an ideal solution. Since its value equals zero in ideal mixtures, the excess enthalpy  $\Delta_{mix}H$  in real mixtures equals the observed change in enthalpy upon mixing and can thus be determined directly from experiments. A widely used method to determine the excess enthalpy is differential calorimetry. This method allows direct determination of the change in heat  $q_{exp}$  upon mixing from the measured change in temperature  $\Delta T_{exp}$  via

$$q_{exp} = q_{cal} \cdot \frac{\Delta T_{exp}}{\Delta T_{cal}} \quad (5.18)$$

where  $Q_{cal}$  is the heat used to obtain a change in temperature  $\Delta T_{cal}$  and has to be determined as a calibration of the calorimetric experiment.  $q_{cal}$  equals the electrical work  $W_{el}$  that has to be applied in order to achieve a change in temperature of  $\Delta T_{cal}$  in the solution.  $W_{el}$  can be determined from integration of the applied power  $P$  over time

$$q_{cal} = W_{el} = \int_{t_0}^t P \cdot dt \quad (5.19)$$

At constant pressure,  $q_{exp}$  equals the change in enthalpy  $\Delta_{mix}h_i$  upon addition of a certain amount of one of the components *A* and *B* to the other or to a mixture of both. The enthalpy is here written as a small letter, since its value is not yet correlated to the amount of substance  $n_A$  and  $n_B$ . If one of the components is added successively to the second component, the total mixing enthalpy is obtained simply by integration of the individual enthalpy values  $\Delta_{mix}h_i$

$$\Delta_{mix}h = \sum_i \Delta_{mix}h_i \quad (5.20)$$

From this, the molar mixing enthalpy could be calculated by taking into account the amount of substances via

$$\Delta_{mix}H = \frac{\Delta_{mix}h}{n_A + n_B} \quad (5.21)$$

$\Delta_{mix}H > 0$  indicates an endothermic mixing process that absorbs energy as heat while  $\Delta_{mix}H < 0$  indicates an exothermic mixing process that releases energy as heat.

Application of

$$\Delta_{mix}H = \Delta_{mix}H_A \cdot x_A + \Delta_{mix}H_B \cdot x_B \quad (5.22)$$

and conversion reveals that the partial molar mixing enthalpies  $\Delta_{mix}H_A$  and  $\Delta_{mix}H_B$  of the components *A* and *B* of a binary mixture are given by

$$\Delta_{mix}H_A = \left(\frac{\delta\Delta_{mix}H}{\delta x_A}\right)x_B + \Delta_{mix}H \quad (5.23)$$

$$\Delta_{mix}H_B = \left(\frac{\delta\Delta_{mix}H}{\delta x_B}\right)x_A + \Delta_{mix}H \quad (5.24)$$

Table 5.1.1 gives an overview of intermolecular interactions that may contribute to  $\Delta_{mix}H$ . Take care that you are familiar with it.

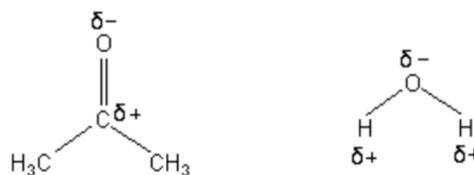
**Table 5.2.1:** Overview of intermolecular forces

Type of interaction	Interacting species	Strength
Ionic interaction	Ion-ion	$\sim 1/r$
Ion-dipole	Ion-dipole	$\sim 1/r^2$
Dipole-dipole	Dipole-dipole	$\sim 1/r^3$
Ion-induced dipole	Ion-induced dipole	$\sim 1/r^4$
Debye forces	Dipole-induced dipole	$\sim 1/r^6$
Van-der-Waals (VdW) forces or London dispersion forces	Induced dipole-induced dipole	$\sim 1/r^6$
hydrogen bonding	A-H ... B, where A and B are highly electronegative and B possesses a lone pair of electrons	Stronger than VdW forces, weaker than ionic interactions

In real solutions, the excess entropy  $\Delta_{mix}S$  equals its value in ideal solutions and thus the excess Gibbs energy  $\Delta_{mix}G = \Delta_{mix}H$ .

### 5.2.6 Properties of acetone and water and their interactions

In this experiment, we use calorimetry to determine the mixing enthalpy of different water-acetone mixtures. The two polar solvents are miscible in any ratio. Acetone-water mixtures serve as a model system for binary non-ionic mixtures and are subject to intensive research. Spectroscopic studies and molecular dynamic simulations have given a quite detailed insight into the complex dynamics and structural properties of these systems. [5.3, 5.4] As a basis to understand what is going on in these binary mixtures, it is important to be familiar with the structure of both solvents (Figure 5.2.1). Acetone is a planar molecule that contains a polar double bond connecting the carbon atom and the oxygen atom. It belongs to the group of aprotic solvents, meaning that it cannot release protons. Water has a bent structure and belongs to the group of protic solvents, meaning that protons can be released from its structure. The polarity of water is significantly higher, compared to acetone.



**Figure 5.2.1:** Structure of acetone (left) and water (right).  $\delta^-$  and  $\delta^+$  indicate the polarity of both molecules and stand for the partial negative charge on the oxygen atom and the partial positive charge on the carbon atom and the hydrogen atoms, respectively.

A crucial property of water is that it can simultaneously donate and accept hydrogen bonds. This is the basis for formation of an intermolecular hydrogen-bond network in water and the corresponding attraction between

neighbouring water molecules is responsible for the very special nature of liquid water. Compared to this, acetone can only accept hydrogen bonds, but not donate them. This indicates that hydrogen bonds cannot form in pure acetone. However, in mixtures with water hydrogen bonds can form between the oxygen atom of acetone and a hydrogen atom of water. The properties of acetone-water mixtures turned out to be very complex and they are still not completely understood. Recent studies have shown that the tetrahedral structure of water is lost upon increasing the acetone concentration, however up to a very high acetone concentration ( $x_{\text{acetone}} = 0.7$ ), most water molecules are still hydrogen-bonded to other water molecules. [5.3] Only above this concentration, water molecules start to undergo hydrogen bonding with acetone molecules and the formed water-acetone hydrogen bonds turned out to be quite strong.

## 5.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 5.3.1 *Experimental execution*

In this experiment, seven water-acetone mixtures of different compositions are investigated (Table 5.3.1). The individual components need to be weighed with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.1$  g.

**Important:** The temperature of the water bath has to be equilibrated after each measurement, to be equilibrated to the actual temperature in the calorimeter. This takes quite a long time and, in order to save time, it is reasonable in the meantime to weigh the solvent that is provided in the Erlenmeyer flask for the subsequent measurement.

**Table 5.3.1:** Composition of the seven investigated water-acetone-mixtures.

Mixture	$x_{\text{acetone}}$	Solvent in the calorimeter	Solvent in the Erlenmeyer flask
1	0.1	432 g water	154 g acetone
2	0.2	mixture 1	194 g acetone
3	0.9	464 g acetone	16 g water
4	0.8	mixture 3	20 g water
5	0.6	mixture 4	60 g water
6	0.5	mixture 5	49 g water
7	0.4	mixture 6	72 g water

The experimental setup for calorimetric determination of the mixing enthalpy is shown in Figure 5.3.1. Turn on the equipment for calorimetric measurement, the computer and the Cobra 4 Mobile-Link (1). Open the Cobra 4 measure software (2) (for basic instructions how to use the software, see the Appendix 5.5.1).

For the first measurement, add 432 g of deionized water into the calorimeter vessel (3). Insert the magnetic stirring bar into the calorimeter vessel and turn on the magnetic stirrer (4). **Take care, that you don't turn on the heating unit by mistake!** Insert the heating coil with the temperature sensor (5) into the solvent by introducing it through the hole in the lid of the calorimetric vessel. **To ensure proper immersion of the heating coil into the liquid, the socket of the heating coil needs to be positioned under the lid.** Turn on the thermostat (6) and be sure that the water-level in the bath (7) is high enough for the cooling coil (7\*) to be properly immersed. Adjust the temperature of the thermostat to the actual temperature in the calorimetric vessel. The temperature of the thermostat can be adjusted by pressing the yellow button (6\*) of the thermostat twice. The display starts blinking and the set temperature can be regulated using the buttons (6\*) with the arrows pointing up and down. Finally,

the yellow button has to be pressed once in order to confirm the temperature to set. **Do not forget to open the cooling water valve (8)!**



**Figure 5.3.1:** Experimental set-up with all its parts. (1) Cobra 4 USB-Link, (2) measure software, (3) calorimeter, (4) magnetic stirrer, (5) heating coil with sockets and temperature sensor, (6) thermostat with (6\*) buttons to set the temperature, (7) water bath of thermostat with (7\*) cooling coil, (8) cooling water valve, (9) digital high-resolution thermometer with (9\*) temperature sensor and (10) power supply for the calorimeter.

Weigh 154 g acetone in a 250 mL Erlenmeyer flask. Introduce the temperature sensor (9\*) of the digital high-resolution thermometer (9) into the hole of the rubber stopper and close the Erlenmeyer flask. **Be sure that the sensor is immersed properly in the solution.** Immerse the Erlenmeyer flask in the water bath and let it equilibrate. **In order to prevent tilting of the flask, be sure that it is fixed properly. Furthermore, the liquid in the flask needs to be immersed completely in order to ensure proper temperature equilibration.**

Wait until the temperature of the acetone in the Erlenmeyer flask and the temperature of the water in the calorimeter differ by less than 0.1 °C. Then the measurement can be started (for basic instructions how to use the software, see the Appendix 5.5.1). After collecting data points at the starting temperature for one minute, the equilibrated acetone is added through the third opening in the lid of the calorimeter. **Use a funnel for this procedure in order to avoid spillage!** Mixing leads to a change in temperature  $\Delta T_{exp}$ . As soon as the mixing process is completed, the temperature of the mixture re-equilibrates. If this equilibrium is reached, the temperature of the mixture stays constant. When the temperature does not change anymore, wait for one minute before performing the electrical calibration to determine the total heat capacity of the calorimeter. To do this, turn on the power supply (10) using a voltage of 10 V. This induces continuous heating of the liquid in the calorimeter vessel and the corresponding supplied energy ( $q_{cal}$ ) is measured by the system. Stop the heating process as soon as the increase in temperature ( $\Delta T_{cal}$ ) corresponds approximately to the temperature difference ( $\Delta T_{exp}$ ) measured in the previous mixing experiment. Then, wait until the temperature has equilibrated again and let the measurement run for another minute before stopping the experiment. The measurements of the other mixtures are executed similarly.

For the mixtures 3 to 7 (see Table 5.3.1), water is added to either acetone or to an acetone-water mixture provided in the calorimeter vessel. Here, a 100 ml Erlenmeyer flask is used to weight in and to equilibrate the

temperature of the water. Differently than acetone, water is not volatile and therefore it is not necessary to close the flask with a rubber stopper. Instead of that, use a stand clamp to fix the temperature sensor.

**Important:** The temperature of the mixture present in the calorimeter vessel decreases with time between two experiments. This has to be taken into account during adjusting the set temperature of the thermostat. Before mixing the components, it is always very important to ensure that the temperature of both mixing components differ by less than 0.1 °C. If necessary, the temperature of the thermostat has to be readjusted.

### 5.3.2 Data evaluation

- Determine  $\Delta T_{exp}$ ,  $\Delta T_{cal}$  and  $W_{el}$  by integrating the power curve  $P$  for each mixing experiment and use the results to calculate  $q_{exp}$  according to equation (5.18) and (5.19)
- Calculate the mixing enthalpies  $\Delta_{mix}H$  according to equation (5.20) and (5.21). For experiments starting from a mixture provided in the calorimetric vessel, the mixing enthalpy of the provided mixture has to be taken into account as well. Its value has to be added up to the mixing enthalpy measured in the actual experiment.
- Plot  $\Delta_{mix}H$  versus the mole fraction of acetone.
- Calculate the partial molar mixing enthalpies for acetone ( $\Delta_{mix}H_{acetone}$ ) and water ( $\Delta_{mix}H_{water}$ ) according to the equations from (5.22) to (5.24) and plot the results as a function of the mixture composition.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations

## 5.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- Henry's law states that the quantity of a gas that will dissolve in a liquid is proportional to the partial pressure of the gas and its solubility coefficient. This is directly connected to the decompression sickness in diving sports. The higher the pressure (the greater the diving depth) the larger the amount of gases/air absorbed in the blood and tissue. Similarly, the impaired respiration due to the decreased solubility of oxygen in blood at high altitudes can be explained. Generally, Henry's law, Raoult's law and mixing enthalpies are important to understand the absorption of gases to liquids [5.5].
- Mixing enthalpies play an important role in physics, chemistry and technology, e.g. for the theoretical calculation of complex phase diagrams, for the description of mixed phases and in the development of alloys [5.6 - 5.9].
- Beside other requirements, a positive mixing enthalpy is necessary for the effect of the segregation of liquids.

## 5.5 Appendixes

### 5.5.1 Basic instructions to use the software

- Turn on the **Cobra 4 Mobile-Link (1)** in Figure 5.3.1.
- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe "**measure**" software that you can find at the path  
C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.

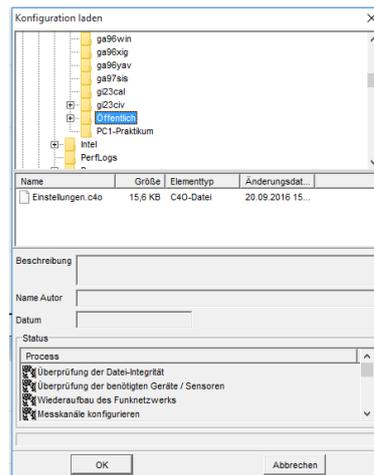


Figure 5.5.1: Loading the configuration in the Phywe “measure” software.

- Click on “Experiment” followed by “Load configuration” to open the load configuration window (Figure 5.5.1) You find the configurations under “C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich”. Select the configuration needed for the experiment you are working on.
- Start the measurement by clicking on the red dot in the left upper corner (Figure 5.5.2).

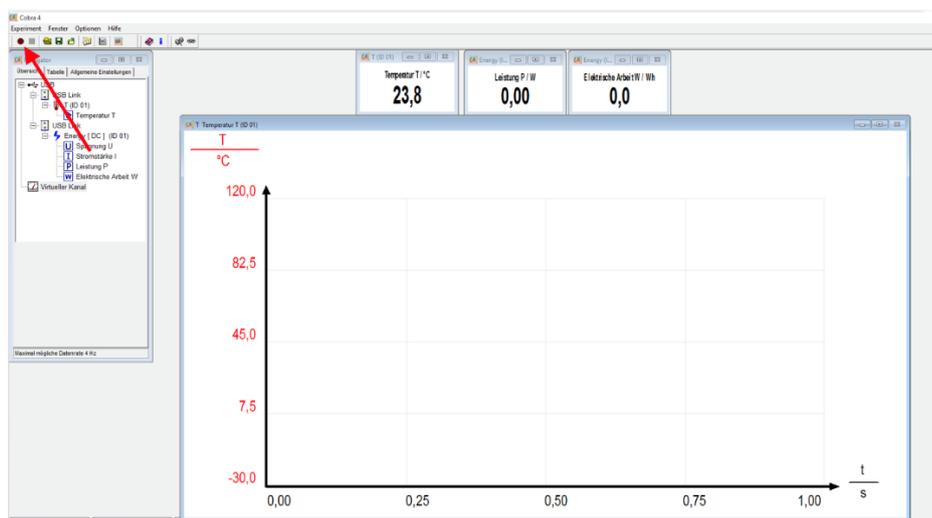


Figure 5.5.2: Starting the measurement. During a running experiment, a black square appears instead of the red dot. Clicking on the black square stops the running experiment.

- Stop the measurement by clicking on the black square in the left upper corner (Figure 5.5.2).
- When the measurement is stopped, a window opens automatically and provides the options of saving or discarding the collected data. Save the collected data in the “measure” software (Figure 5.5.3).

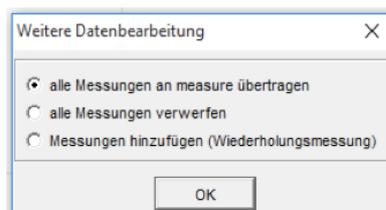
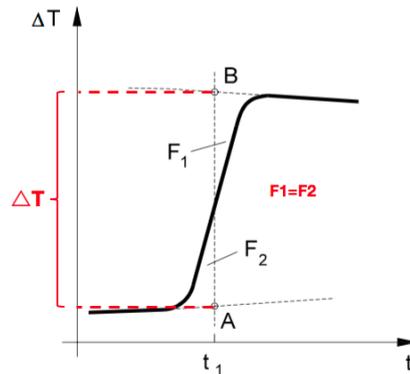


Figure 5.5.3: Saving the collected data in the Phywe “measure” software.

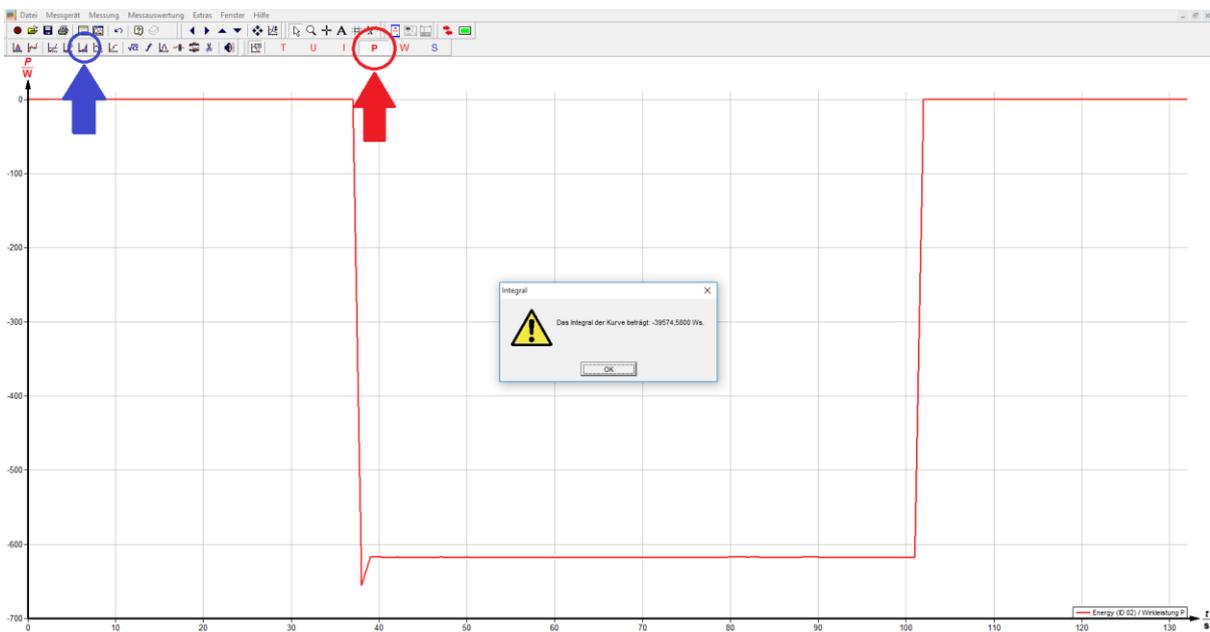
- Save the data in your lrz-folder.

- Select the measurement that should be evaluated by clicking on “Datei” → “Messung öffnen”.
- Determine  $\Delta T_{exp}$  and  $\Delta T_{cal}$  from the temperature-time diagram. For this define two regression lines matching the data points before and after the transition, respectively (Figure 5.5.4). Draw an auxiliary line parallel to the ordinates in a way that  $F_1 = F_2$ . The endpoints of the line AB need to be prolonged parallel to the x-coordinate in order to reveal  $\Delta T$ .



**Figure 5.5.4:** Graphical determination of  $\Delta T$ .  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are the areas defined by the data points in the transition, the auxiliary line AB and the two regression lines. Original picture adapted from reference [4.9].

- Note the intercept time of  $\Delta T_{exp}$  and  $\Delta T_{cal}$ .
- Select the power-time-profile by clicking on the red capital **P** (Figure 5.5.5).



**Figure 5.5.5:** Selection of the power-time-profile (red box) and activation of the integration option (blue box) of the software.

- Integrate the entire curve using the integration option of the software  (Figure 5.5.5). As soon as the integration procedure is completed, the corresponding electrical work  $W_{el}$  is automatically given in units of W-s.
- A new measurement can be started by clicking on “Datei” → “neue Messung erstellen”.

## 5.6 Literature

- 5.1 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 163-176.
- 5.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 136-150.
- 5.3 - D.S. Venables and Ch.A. Schmuttenmaer, Spectroscopy and Dynamics of Mixtures of Water with Acetone, Acetonitrile, and Methanol, *Journal of Chemical Physics*, **113** (2000) 11222-11236.
- 5.4 - A. Perera and F. Sokolic, Modeling Nonionic Aqueous Solutions: The Acetone-Water Mixture, *The Journal of Chemical Physics*, **121** (2004) 11272.
- 5.5 - W. Shi and E.J. Maginn, Molecular Simulation of Ammonia Absorption in the Ionic Liquid 1-ethyl-3-methylimidazolium bis(trifluoromethylsulfonyl)imide([emin][Tf<sub>2</sub>N]), *AIChE Journal*, **55** (2009) 2414-2421.
- 5.6 - W. López-Pérez, N. Simon-Olivera, R. González-Hernández and J.A. Rodríguez, First-Principles Study of the Structural, Electronic, and Thermodynamic Properties of Sc<sub>1-x</sub>Al<sub>x</sub>As Alloys, *Physica Status Solidi (B)*, **250** (2013) 2163-2173.
- 5.7 - E. Hayer, L. Komarek, P. Bros and M. Gaune-Escard, Enthalpy of Mixing of Liquid Gold-Tin Alloys, *ChemInform*, **12** (1981).
- 5.8 - R. Lueck, H. Wang and B. Predel, Calorimetric Determination of the Mixing Enthalpy of Liquid Cobalt-Zirconium Alloys, *ChemInform*, **24** (1993).
- 5.9 - F. Sommer, J.J. Lee and B. Predel, Calorimetric Investigations of Liquid Alkaline Earth Metal Alloys, *Berichte der Bunsengesellschaft für Physikalische Chemie*, **87** (1983) 792-797.

# 6 Equilibrium Thermodynamics

## 6.1 Context and aim of the experiment

At equilibrium, the chemical dye Rhodamine B is present as a mixture of its lactone form and its zwitterion form. In this experiment, absorption spectroscopy is used to determine the Gibbs free energy, the reaction enthalpy and the reaction entropy for formation of the zwitterion form of Rhodamine B at different temperatures [6.1 - 6.3].

### 6.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Thermodynamics, equilibrium constant, reaction kinetics, reaction rate, reaction rate constant, Gibbs energy, reaction enthalpy, reaction entropy, transition-state theory, Le Chatelier's principle, dye, chromophore, absorption spectroscopy, absorption, transmission, absorption spectra, Lambert-Beer's law, single and dual-beam spectrophotometer.*

### 6.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❓ What is the prerequisite to determine a concentration by means of UV-Vis spectrophotometry?
- ❓ What is the advantage of a dual-beam spectrophotometer, compared to a single beam spectrophotometer?
- ❓ What is an absorption spectra and what determines its shape?
- ❓ Rhodamine B is a chemical dye. What are its applications in biochemistry?
- ❓ What's the definition of endothermic and exothermic reaction? How do they differ in terms of the influence of temperature on the reaction rate constant?
- ❓ What is the driving force of a chemical reaction?
- ❓ How can a chemical equilibrium be shifted?
- ❓ What is the meaning of the transition state of a chemical reaction?

### 6.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 6.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation (# stands for the series of measurement).

#	<i>A</i> <i>T = 55°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 50°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 45°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 40°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 35°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 30°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 25°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 20°C</i>	<i>A</i> <i>T = 15°C</i>
1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
(4)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

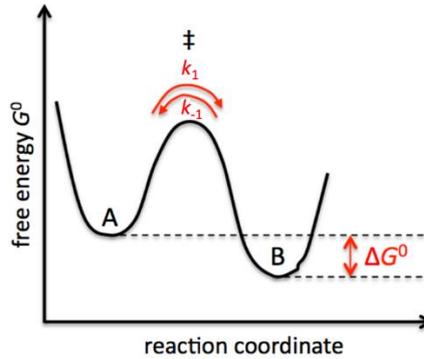
## 6.2 Theory

### 6.2.1 Equilibrium thermodynamics

We consider a chemical equilibrium reaction of the type



Here,  $k_1$  and  $k_{-1}$  are the rate constants for formation of  $B$  and  $A$ , respectively. Figure 6.2.1 shows the free energy surface of such an equilibrium reaction between two compounds as the free energy  $G^0$  of the reaction at standard state (also called Gibbs' free energy) as a function of a certain reaction coordinate, which describes the progression of the reaction, followed by a certain experimental observable.



**Figure 6.2.1:** The free energy surface of a an equilibrium reaction between the compounds  $A$  and  $B$  separated by the transition state ( $\ddagger$ ).

Taking the stability of  $B$  as a reference, the stability of  $A$  can be expressed by the difference in Gibbs' free energy  $\Delta G^0$  between  $A$  and  $B$  according to the Van't Hoff equation

$$\Delta G^0 = -R \cdot T \ln K \quad (6.2)$$

with

$$K = \frac{[B]_{eq}}{[A]_{eq}} = \frac{k_1}{k_{-1}} \quad (6.3)$$

$K$  is the equilibrium constant and  $[A]_{eq}$  and  $[B]_{eq}$  are the concentrations of  $A$  and  $B$  at the equilibrium. At constant temperature and pressure, the reaction is spontaneous in the direction of decreasing Gibbs energy. The equilibrium between  $A$  and  $B$  can be shifted by a change in external conditions. The Gibbs fundamental equation (6.4) shows that the equilibrium can be perturbed by pressure  $p$ , temperature  $T$  or changes in chemical potential  $\mu$ , e. g., upon addition of chemical compounds that affect the equilibrium.

$$d\Delta G^0 = \Delta V^0 \cdot dp - \Delta S^0 \cdot dT + \sum_i \Delta \mu_i^0 \cdot dn_i \quad (6.4)$$

$\Delta V^0$ ,  $\Delta S^0$  and  $\Delta \mu_i^0$  are the changes in volume, entropy and chemical potential upon formation of  $B$ . The definition of the Gibbs energy ( $G = H - TS$ ) reveals an additional relationship for  $\Delta G^0$

$$\Delta G^0 = \Delta H^0 - T \cdot \Delta S^0 \quad (6.5)$$

Here,  $\Delta H^0$  is the change in enthalpy upon formation of  $B$ . Inserting equation (6.5) into equation (6.2) reveals the contributions of the reaction entropy and the reaction enthalpy to the equilibrium constant

$$\ln K = \frac{\Delta S^0}{R} - \frac{\Delta H^0}{R \cdot T} \quad (6.6)$$

The reaction enthalpy  $\Delta H$  gives the enthalpy change per mole. The reaction is called endothermic if it absorbs energy as heat from its surroundings ( $\Delta H > 0$ ) and exothermic if it releases energy as heat to the environment

( $\Delta H < 0$ ). The superscript zero further indicates that all species involved in the reaction are in their standard states, namely in their pure form at a pressure  $p = 1$  bar at a specified temperature. The standard enthalpy may thus be reported for any temperature. The conventional temperature for reporting thermodynamic data is 298.15 K (25°C).

### 6.2.2 Effect of temperature on an equilibrium reaction

Changing the temperature perturbs the equilibrium resulting in a new equilibrium with different concentrations of  $A$  and  $B$ . The principle of Le Chatelier predicts that the system at equilibrium readjusts itself to counteract the effect of the applied change. Regarding the effect of changing the temperature on a chemical equilibrium, this means that: *i*) the equilibrium will shift in the endothermic direction if the temperature is raised, because then energy is absorbed as heat and the rise in temperature is opposed and *ii*) the equilibrium will shift in the exothermic direction if the temperature is lowered, because then energy is released and the reduction in temperature is opposed. This can be summarized in the following way:

- Exothermic reactions: increasing the temperature favours the reactants.
- Endothermic reactions: increasing the temperature favours the products.

Writing the expression  $\Delta G = \Delta H - T \cdot \Delta S$  in the form  $-\Delta G/T = -\Delta H/T + \Delta S$  reveals some insight into the thermodynamic basis of this behaviour. For an exothermic reaction,  $-\Delta H/T$  corresponds to a positive change of entropy of the surroundings and favours the formation of products. When the temperature is raised,  $-\Delta H/T$  decreases, and the increasing entropy of the surroundings has a less important role. As a result, the equilibrium shifts to the left. For an endothermic reaction, the principal factor is the increasing entropy of the reaction system. The importance of the unfavourable change of entropy of the surroundings is reduced if the temperature is raised (because then  $-\Delta H/T$  is smaller), and the reaction is able to shift towards the products. Quantitatively, this is described by equation (6.6). According to this equation, a plot of  $\ln K$  versus  $1/T$  (Van't Hoff plot) yields a straight line with the slope  $m = -\Delta H^0/R$  and the intercept  $b = \Delta S^0/R$ . Thus, it is quite easy to determine  $\Delta H^0$  and  $\Delta S^0$  graphically. However, it has to be taken into account that the reaction enthalpy and the reaction entropy are dependent on temperature due to changes in heat capacity  $\Delta C_p$  with temperature (for the meaning of the heat capacity also see chapter 4).  $\Delta C_p \neq 0$  leads to a curved line in the Van't Hoff plot. However, if the investigated temperature range is small and the temperature dependence of the heat capacity small, then a straight line can be assumed. Usually, the method of using Van't Hoff plot is accurately enough to determine the reaction enthalpy and the reaction entropy.

### 6.2.3 Absorption spectroscopy

In this experiment, an equilibrium reaction is investigated using UV-Vis absorption spectroscopy. All optical spectroscopic methods are based on the basic principle that electromagnetic radiation is irradiated to the object under investigation and it is absorbed, scattered and again emitted. As its name already reveals, UV-Vis absorption spectroscopy uses the absorption of light in the UV-Vis range (100 nm - 760 nm). A prerequisite for light absorption is the presence of a chromophor, which is the part of a molecule that is responsible for light absorption due to its electronic transitions. The possible electronic transitions (mainly  $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ ,  $n \rightarrow \pi^*$  and  $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ ) are excited by light absorption and together with their rotational and vibrational levels they lead to the specific shape (position, width and intensity of spectral lines) of the absorption spectrum.

The Lambert-Beer law (equation (6.7)) quantitatively describes the absorption of electromagnetic radiation by a substance in solution. This law assumes that the absorbing substance is homogeneously distributed, that no light scattering occurs and that no other photoreactions are taking place in the solution. The absorbance  $A$  of

monochromatic light (meaning with a given wavelength  $\lambda$ , and thus with a given energy) by a solved substance is then given by

$$A = \log \frac{I_0}{I} = \varepsilon \cdot c \cdot d \quad (6.7)$$

Here,  $I_0$  and  $I$  are the intensity of the irradiated light and of the light leaving the sample, respectively.  $c$  is the molar concentration of the light absorbing substance,  $d$  is the thickness of the irradiated sample in cm and  $\varepsilon$  is the substance-specific molar absorption coefficient in  $\text{M}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-1}$ . If the substance under investigation absorbs light in the used wavelength range, equation (6.7) can thus be used to determine its concentration. Instead of the absorbance  $A$ , the transmittance  $T$  is often used to quantify the effect of light absorption. Both parameters are directly related

$$T = \frac{I}{I_0} \quad (6.8)$$

and thus

$$A = -\log T \quad (6.9)$$

According to Lambert-Beer law (equation (6.7)), an absorption spectrum is a plot of the extinction coefficient  $\varepsilon$  as a function of the wavelength  $\lambda$  of the irradiated light. Note that the shape of the spectrum further depends strongly on the solvent due to interactions of the substance with the solvent dipoles, due to collisions with solvent molecules and possibly also due to hydrogen bond formation.

Two major devices are used to perform spectrophotometric measurements. Using single-beam spectrophotometers like in this experiment, the sample and the reference have to be measured separately. In contrast to this, double-beam spectrophotometers (Figure 6.2.2) compare the light intensity between two light paths, one path containing a reference sample and the other a test sample. The reference and the sample are measured alternately using a chopper mirror that switches the light from one optical path to the other.

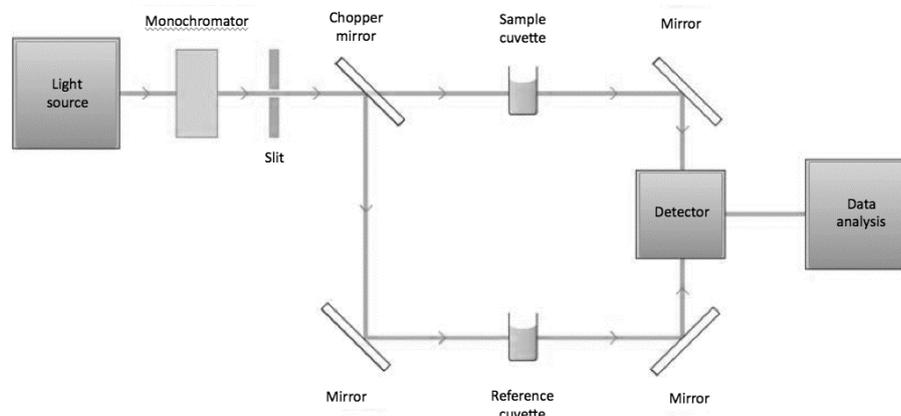


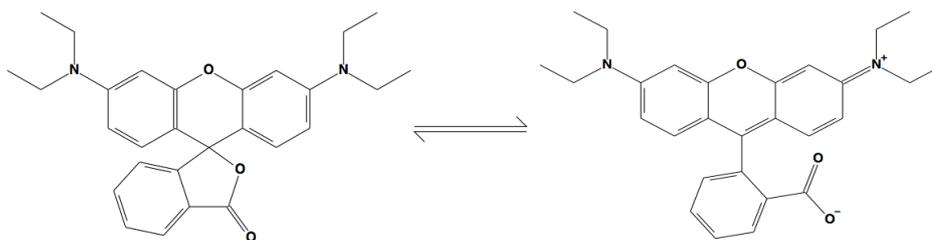
Figure 6.2.2: Setup of a dual beam spectrophotometer.

#### 6.2.4 The reaction of Rhodamine B

In this experiment, the parameters  $\Delta G$ ,  $\Delta H$  and  $\Delta S$  of an equilibrium reaction are determined using spectrophotometry. Here, the chemical dye Rhodamine B chloride is used. In solution Rhodamine B chloride is present as equilibrium of two different structures (Figure 6.2.3). On one hand there is the colourless lactone form (L) of Rhodamine B and on the other hand there is the chromatic zwitterionic form (Z) of Rhodamine B. Increasing the temperature favours the colourless lactone form.



Do you know why the lactone is colourless while the zwitterion is coloured?



**Figure 6.2.3:** Equilibrium structures (left: lactone, right: zwitterion) of Rhodamin B in solution.

Since the lactone is colourless and the zwitterion is chromatic, the equilibrium concentrations can be determined using UV-Vis absorption spectroscopy. Knowing the equilibrium concentrations allows calculation of the equilibrium constant  $K = [Z]/[L]$ . In order to be able to determine  $K$  as a function of temperature, the absorbance of the pure Z-form needs to be known. This value can be determined from measurements of Rhodamin B chloride in strong acids. However, this is not part of this experiment and the corresponding value of the molar absorption coefficient of the pure Z-form ( $\epsilon = 13.0 \cdot 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) is provided.

## 6.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 6.3.1 *Experimental execution*

Aim of the experiment is the determination of  $\Delta G$ ,  $\Delta H$  und  $\Delta S$  for formation of the zwitterion form of Rhodamine B either in ethanol or in 1-propanol. The two Rhodamin B solutions A and B are provided at the bench:

**Solution A:**  $8 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$  Rhodamin B in ethanol

**Solution B:**  $8 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$  Rhodamin B in 1-propanol

The students may decide themselves, which solution they want to start with. Figure 6.3.1 shows the single beam spectrophotometer used to characterize the equilibrium reaction under investigation.



**Figure 6.3.1:** Spectrophotometer used to study the equilibrium reaction of Rhodamine B.

Before the measurements on the Rhodamine-B solutions can be performed, the spectrophotometer needs to be calibrated by making a base correction. This has to be done for each series of measurement individually, meaning once before the measurements in the first solvent and once before the measurements in the second alcohol. Check if the provided cuvettes (**1 cm inner width**) are clean and dry. In order to perform the base correction, fill

one cuvette with the corresponding pure alcohol and place it in the cuvette holder equilibrated to  $T = 25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and close the sample chamber. The temperature can be adjusted by setting the temperature controller.



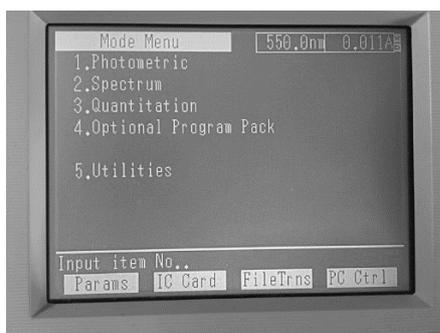
**Figure 6.3.2:** Controller for the temperature adjustment of the cell holder.

To adjust the requested temperature set the switch “TEMP. CONTROL” to “OFF”. Turn the knob labelled “TEMP.ADJUSTMENT” to the left (“DOWN”) to decrease, or to the right (“UP”) to increase the temperature of the temperature controlled cell holder. Then set the switch “TEMP. CONTROL” to “ON”.



**Figure 6.3.3:** The temperature controlled cell holder.

In “Mode menu” (Figure 6.3.4) select “Spectrum” to change to the “Spectrum menu” and start the base correction “BaseCorr” (Figure 6.3.5) by pressing F1.



**Figure 6.3.4:** The “MODE menu”.

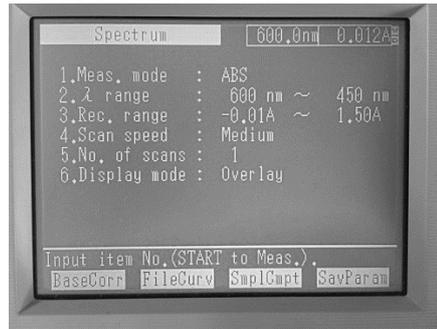


Figure 6.3.5: The “Spectrum menu”; press F1 (“BaseCorr”) to start the base correction.

When the measurement is finished, empty the cuvette into the waste can for “Halogenfreie Lösungsmittel”. Clean and dry the cuvette as described above and fill it with the corresponding Rhodamine B solution. Put the cuvette in the cuvette holder. Cover the cuvette with the insulator cap equipped with the thermocouple and close the sample chamber. **Take care of the Ni- Cr/Ni temperature sensor!**

- ❖ Think about why it is important to close the cuvettes. What would happen if the cuvettes were open? What would be the consequences of that?

In a first step the students determine the wavelength ( $\lambda_{\max}$ ) of maximum absorbance for the corresponding Rhodamine B solution. To perform this, the students have to measure three absorbance spectra of the Rhodamine B solution in the range from 450 nm to 600 nm at three different temperatures (15, 25 and 40 °C). To start the measurement just press the START/STOP button and a spectrum like in Figure 6.3.7 will appear. In order to obtain the wavelength of maximum absorbance press F2 (PEAK button).

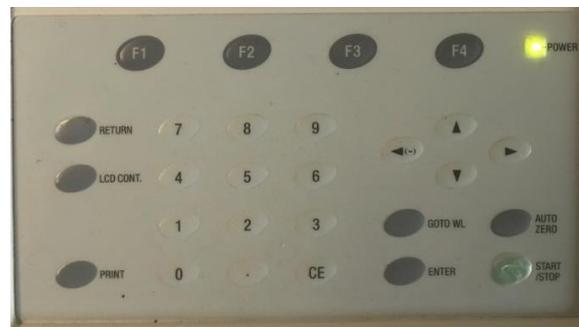
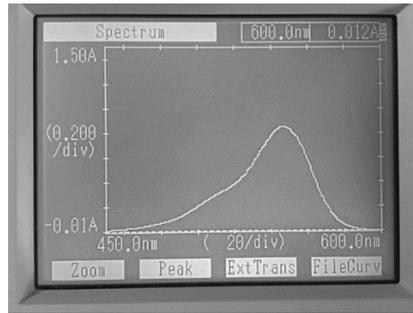
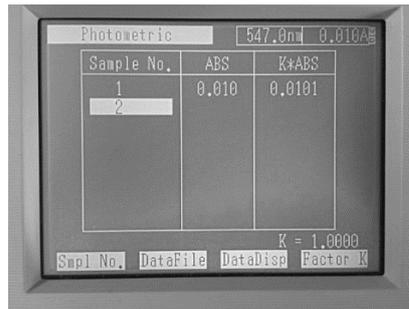


Figure 6.3.6: The keyboard of the single beam spectrometer.

In the following measurements, the absorbance at the wavelength of its maximum is determined as a function of temperature. To perform these measurements, go back to the “Mode menu” (Figure 6.3.4) of the spectrometer and choose “Photometric”. Adjust the wavelength to the determined maximum of absorbance. Heat the cuvette to  $T = 60\text{ °C}$  and measure the absorbance spectrum by pressing the “START/STOP”-button (Figure 6.3.6). If the set temperature of  $T = 60\text{ °C}$  is reached and the corresponding absorbance is written down, the temperature should be then set to  $T = 10\text{ °C}$ . Because of this, the solution in the cuvette starts cooling down. Follow the actual temperature in the cuvette on the computer display and read the temperature in maximum steps of  $\Delta T = 5\text{ °C}$  down to  $T = 15\text{ °C}$ . For each temperature value press the “START/STOP”-button and determine the actual absorbance value! Please collect the series of measurement going from high to low temperature for three times for each Rhodamine B solution, in order to get enough values to estimate the error. The thereby collected absorbance values are stored in a table (Figure 6.3.8) in the spectrometer software.



**Figure 6.3.7:** In the “Spectrum menu”, press F2 (“Peak”) to get the wavelength of maximum absorbance.



**Figure 6.3.8:** The table with the stored absorbance values.

Right after collecting the absorbance values, you should manually fill it in the prepared spreadsheet (similarly to Table 6.1.1)

After emptying and cleaning all cuvettes, repeat the measurements for the second Rhodamine-B solution.

### 6.3.2 Data evaluation

- Determine the concentration of the zwitterion form of Rhodamine B as a function of temperature, using Lambert-Beer law. For this, it is necessary to calculate the absorbance  $A(100\%)$  of the pure Z-form, meaning that all Rhodamine B is present in its zwitterion form using the given molar extinction coefficient. The molar ratio  $\chi_Z$  of the zwitterion form at a certain temperature is then given by

$$\chi_Z = \frac{A(T) \cdot \rho(15^\circ\text{C})}{A(100\%) \cdot \rho(T)} \quad (6.10)$$

where  $\rho(15^\circ\text{C})$  is the density of the solvent at  $15^\circ\text{C}$  and  $\rho(T)$  the density of the solvent at the measuring temperature  $T$ .  $A(T)$  is the absorbance at the measuring temperature. Values for the density of the used solvents are provided in the lab. The temperature dependence of the density can be assumed to be linear.

- Use the relation  $\chi_L = 1 - \chi_Z$  to determine the equilibrium constant according to equation (6.3) for all the measurements and for both Rhodamine B solutions.
- Determine  $\Delta G$ ,  $\Delta H$  und  $\Delta S$  for the formation of the zwitterion form of Rhodamine B in both solvents. Discuss the size and the sign of the results. Why does the equilibrium move to the lactone form with increasing temperature?
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 6.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- ☑ In quantitative analyses of molecules that absorb light in the UV-Vis range of the electromagnetic spectrum, their concentration can be determined by absorption spectroscopy. Furthermore, this allows to derive equilibrium constants, dissociation constants and reaction kinetics.
- ☑ Since the absorption spectrum is specific for each compound, its measurement allows identification and purity analysis of molecules in solution.
- ☑ UV-Vis absorption spectroscopy allows trace analysis, e. g., determination of the ethanol concentration in the blood.
- ☑ Rhodamine dyes are widely used as fluorescent probes, owing to their high absorption and broad fluorescence in the visible region of the electromagnetic spectrum [6.4].
- ☑ Equilibrium reactions are ubiquitous in chemistry and in biology, some examples are: saturated solutions above a precipitate (e.g.,  $Ag^+ + Cl^- \rightleftharpoons AgCl$ ), ester formation from acid and alcohol, phase equilibria, formation of crystals and flowstones, etc.. The analysis of the corresponding equilibrium thermodynamics is important for characterization and understanding of these systems [6.5, 6.6].

## 6.5 Literature

- 6.1 - D.A. Hinkley and P.G. Seybold, *J. Chem. Education*, **64**, (1987) 382-384.
- 6.2 - P.W. Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 215-242.
- 6.3 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, *Atkins' Physical Chemistry*, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 200-215.
- 6.4 - Beija, M., Afonso C.A.M., and Martinho J.M.G., Synthesis and applications of Rhodamine derivatives as fluorescent probes, *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, **38** (2009) 2410-2433.
- 6.5 - L. Stixrude and C. Lithgow-Bertelloni, Thermodynamics of mantle minerals, *Geophysical Journal international*, **184** (2011) 1180-1213.
- 6.6 - K. Sakurai, M. Oobatake and Y. Goto, Salt-dependent monomer-dimer equilibrium of bovine  $\beta$ -lactoglobulin at pH 3, *Protein Science*, **10** (2001) 2325-2335.

# 7 The Electromotive Force and its Dependence on Activity and Temperature

## 7.1 Context and aim of the experiment

The following experiment deals with thermodynamics relative to electrochemistry. In more detail, the students will use the standard hydrogen electrode to measure the thermodynamic (also called reversible) potential of half-cell redox reactions, like reported in the so-called electrochemical series; those reactions are used in common reference electrodes. Furthermore, the students will calculate and measure the voltage of a galvanic cell, the Daniell cell, as a function of the concentration of the ionic species involved and of the temperature [7.1, 7.2], using Nernst and Gibbs-Helmholtz equations.

### 7.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Electromotive force (emf), electrochemical series, activity, Debye-Hückel limiting law, Nernst equation, electrode potential, reference electrode, electrodes from first to fourth kind, standard hydrogen electrode (SHE), Daniell cell, Gibbs-Helmholtz equation.*

### 7.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ What is an electrochemical cell and how could you build it? Which reaction occurs at the cathode and which at the anode?
- ❖ What is the difference between activity and concentration? Why activity is used?
- ❖ How can you measure the standard thermodynamic potential  $E^0$  (formerly *emf*) of an electrochemical cell?
- ❖ Which is the equation that correlates the cell potential and the activity of the species involved?
- ❖ How can you thermodynamically relate cell potential variation with temperature at constant pressure  $\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_p$  ?

### 7.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a few worksheets as follows:

**Table 7.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation of the various reference potentials.

Electrode	Measured potential [mV]		Calculated potential [mV]	
	vs. SHE	vs. calomel	vs. SHE	vs. calomel
calomel				
Ag/AgCl				

**Table 7.1.2:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation of the voltage of the Daniell cell as a function of concentration of ionic species.

Daniell cell	Measured potential [mV]	Calculated potential [mV]	$\ln a_{Zn^{2+}}/a_{Cu^{2+}}$
	...	...	...

**Table 7.1.3:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation of the voltage of the Daniell cell as a function of temperature.

Daniell cell	Potential [mV]	Temperature [K]
	...	...
	...	...
	...	...

## 7.2 Theory

### 7.2.1 Activity and concentration

In concentrated solutions, the strong interactions of the dissolved ionic species with each other, not only with the solvent, become relevant. In order to use real solutions and be able to physically model them, the concentration  $b_i$  in mol/kg (*molality*) of a dissolved species  $i$  must be replaced with a “*thermodynamically effective quantity*”  $a_i$ , denominated *activity*. This physical quantity is dimensionless and it is obtained by dividing the molality  $b_i$  of the species  $i$  by the standard molality  $b^0 = 1$  mol/kg. The relationship between concentration and activity is then

$$a_i = \gamma_i \cdot \frac{b_i}{b^0} \quad (\text{with } \lim_{b_i \rightarrow 0} \gamma_i = 1) \quad (7.1)$$

where  $b_i$  is the concentration in mol/kg of a dissolved species  $i$  and  $\gamma_i$  is its *activity coefficient*.

In the case of a solution of an salt, the physico-chemical methods refer constantly to the *mean ionic activity*  $a_{i_{\pm}}$ , since both ions need to be dissolved to fulfil electroneutrality of the solution. The mean ionic activity of an electrolyte is defined as the geometric mean of the ion activities

$$a_{i_{\pm}} = (a_{i_+}^{\nu^+} \cdot a_{i_-}^{\nu^-})^{\frac{1}{\nu}} \quad (7.2)$$

where  $\nu^+$  and  $\nu^-$  are the amounts of positive and negative ions resulting from the dissociation of one formula unit of the salt and  $\nu = \nu^+ + \nu^-$ . For example, for NaCl  $a_{HCl_{\pm}} = (a_{H^+} \cdot a_{Cl^-})^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Using the mean ionic activity coefficient  $\gamma_{i_{\pm}}$ , defined similarly to the mean ionic activity, it results

$$a_{i_{\pm}} = \gamma_{i_{\pm}} \cdot \frac{b_i}{b^0} \quad (7.3)$$

According to the Debye-Hückel limiting law [7.1, 7.3], valid for diluted solutions ( $< 10^{-3}$  mol/kg) results

$$\log_{10} \gamma_{i_{\pm}} = -0.509 \cdot |z_{i_+} \cdot z_{i_-}| \cdot \sqrt{I} \quad (7.4)$$

where  $T = 298$  K,  $b_i \rightarrow 0$ ,  $z_{i_+}$  and  $z_{i_-}$  are the charges of the positive and negative ions. The dimensionless *ionic strength*  $I$  is defined as

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_i \frac{b_i}{b^0} \cdot z_i^2 \quad (7.5)$$

where  $b_i$  is the concentration in mol/kg of each ionic species  $i$ ,  $z_i$  is the charge of each dissolved ionic species and  $\Sigma_i$  is the sum over all the ionic species  $i$ . Table 7.2.1 reports some examples on how to calculate the ionic

strengths of 1 mol/kg solutions for various salts. The activity of a solid, e. g., insoluble salts or pure metals, is defined as 1.

**Table 7.2.1:** Examples of ionic-strength calculations of 1 mol/kg solutions of various salts.

Type of salt	$I$	Type of salt	$I$
1, 1 (NaCl)	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 1^2 + 1 \cdot 1^2) = 1$	1, 3 (LaCl <sub>3</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 3^2 + 3 \cdot 1^2) = 6$
1, 2 (BaCl <sub>2</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 1^2) = 3$	1, 3 (K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(3 \cdot 1^2 + 1 \cdot 3^2) = 6$
2, 2 (ZnSO <sub>4</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 2^2 + 1 \cdot 2^2) = 4$	2, 3 (Mg <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(3 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 3^2) = 15$

In the case of solutions having a concentration higher than 10<sup>-3</sup> mol/kg (too high ionic strength) the Debye-Hückel limiting law is not fitting the real trend anymore and the activity coefficients can be estimated using a semi-empirical fit of that law, called extended Debye-Hückel law

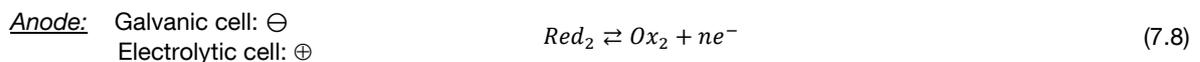
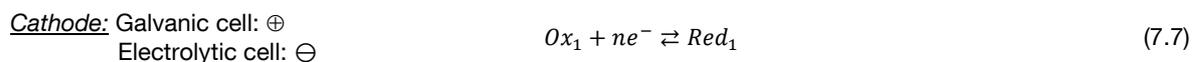
$$\log_{10} \gamma_{i_{\pm}} = - \frac{A \cdot |z_{i_{+}} \cdot z_{i_{-}}| \cdot \sqrt{I}}{1 + B \cdot \sqrt{I}} + C \cdot I \quad (7.6)$$

where A, B and C are adjustable empiric parameters characteristic of each salt. This equation is also fitting the real value only for concentration lower than 0.1 mol/kg. For higher concentrations, there is no widely accepted model and the values are determined experimentally or with the use of thermodynamic state functions.

### 7.2.2 Electrochemical cells and emf

An electrochemical cell consists of two electrodes, which must conduct electrons, in contact with an ionic conductive medium (electrolyte). If the two electrodes are in different compartments, an ionic contact between the compartments (salt bridge) is needed to run the cell. An electrochemical cell is called galvanic if its overall electrochemical reaction is spontaneous (exergonic,  $\Delta G < 0$ ); in this case, an electronic current will flow between the electrodes, if they are in electric contact, and, at the same time, an ionic current will flow through the electrolyte, to avoid separation of ionic charges because of the ionic species produced. On the opposite, an electrochemical cell is called electrolytic if its overall electrochemical reaction is non-spontaneous (endergonic,  $\Delta G > 0$ ); in this case, the reaction happens only if a power supply provides enough electric work (electric current between the two electrodes) for the electrochemical reaction to occur.

At each electrode, a half-cell reaction occurs with a transfer of electrons, also called redox reaction. If electrons are flowing to an electrode, there a reduction reaction happens and the electrode is called cathode (equation (7.7)). The electrons flowing to the cathode must come from the other electrode, where an oxidation reaction must occur; this electrode is called anode (equation (7.8)). Using the common sign convention, the cathode is the positive electrode in a galvanic cell and the negative electrode in an electrolytic cell, while for the anode the signs are the opposite.



If the two electrodes are not in electric contact, only the dynamic equilibria of the single half-cells are active and no change will occur; this condition is called *open circuit*. If the two half-cell reactions are not in equilibrium, as soon as the circuit is closed (i. e., the two electrodes are in electric contact and electrons are flowing) the electrochemical cell can provide an electric work  $w_e$ . This quantity is related to the difference in (electrochemical) potential between the two electrodes, called cell voltage, measured in volts (V). The maximum possible electric work  $w_e^{max}$  that the cell can perform in fully reversible conditions is the Gibbs free energy  $\Delta G_{p,T}$  at constant pressure and temperature. This is directly related to the cell potential when zero current is flowing through the circuit, that is called *thermodynamic* or *reversible cell potential*  $E$ , formerly *electromotive force* *emf*. This quantity is measured using a voltmeter at open circuit, and is practically called *open-circuit voltage* (OCV) of the particular electrochemical cell.

### 7.2.3 Thermodynamic Cell Potential and Nernst Equation

The relation between the thermodynamic cell potential  $E$  and the Gibbs free energy  $\Delta G$  is:

$$\Delta G = -n \cdot F \cdot E \quad (7.10)$$

where  $n$  is the number of electrons exchanged in the electrochemical reaction (equations (7.7) and (7.8)) and  $F$  is the Faraday constant (product of the charge of electron  $e$  and the Avogadro number  $N_A$ ,  $F = 96485 \text{ C/mol}$ ). From the sign in the equation it is easy to infer that  $E$  is positive if the  $\Delta G$  is negative (spontaneous reaction) and vice versa.

It is known that the Gibbs free energy is related to the reaction-mixture composition by

$$\Delta G = \Delta G^0 + R \cdot T \cdot \ln \prod_i a_i^{v_i} \quad (7.11)$$

where  $R$  is the ideal-gas constant,  $T$  is the temperature and  $a_i$  is the activity of each term  $i$  of a chemical reaction elevated to its stoichiometric coefficient  $v_i$  (negative for the reactants). Dividing both sides by  $-nF$  and using equation (7.10), it results that:

$$E = -\frac{\Delta G^0}{n \cdot F} - \frac{R \cdot T}{n \cdot F} \cdot \ln \prod_i a_i^{v_i} \quad (7.12)$$

Using equation (7.10), the first term on the right of equation (7.12) can be defined as the *standard thermodynamic cell potential*  $E^0$  (at  $T = 298.15 \text{ K}$ ,  $p = 1 \text{ atm}$  and  $a_i = 1$ ). Thus we can write

$$E = E^0 - \frac{R \cdot T}{n \cdot F} \cdot \ln \prod_i a_i^{v_i} \quad (7.13)$$

and equation (7.13) is called *Nernst equation*.

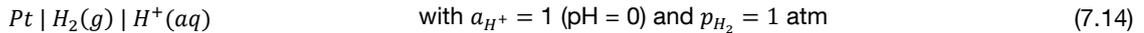
The term  $\prod_i a_i^{v_i}$  is also called reaction quotient and it is calculated using the activities  $a_i$  at zero current, i. e., before letting the electrons flow through the circuit. Of course, after the electrochemical reaction reaches its equilibrium, its thermodynamic cell potential is zero, exactly like its Gibbs free energy.

### 7.2.4 Half-cell potentials, standard potentials and reference electrodes

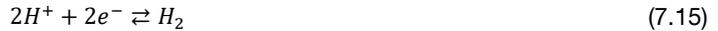
It is practically a nonsense to think to measure the single potential of only one electrode reaction (*half-cell potential*) completely separated from a second electrode or, in other words, everything is relative. Nevertheless, it is possible to measure the potential difference of every possible electrode reaction relatively to another, which is characterized by a well-defined potential, called *standard potential* similarly to all the standard conditions used to define the value of the Gibbs free energy of a reaction.

The well-known electrode used as standard to measure the potential of others is the *standard hydrogen electrode* (SHE). It is an *electrode of the fourth kind*, i.e. consists of an inert metal (Pt) in the presence of  $\text{H}_2$  gas

(at a pressure  $p_{H_2} = 1$  atm) immersed in an aqueous solution of the ionic species of the gas ( $H^+$  from an acid,  $a_{H^+} = 1$  or  $pH = 0$ ). The electrochemical notation of the SHE is usually:



and the SHE half-cell reaction is:

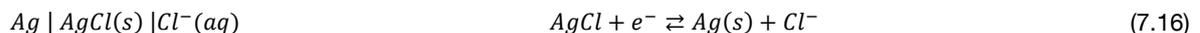


The SHE potential  $E_{SHE}^0$  is, by definition, set to 0 V for all the temperatures. Since the SHE is used to measure the potential of other electrodes, it is called also *reference electrode*. The *standard reduction potential*  $E^0$  (at standard  $p_i = 1$  atm,  $a_i = 1$  and  $T = 298.15$  K) of a different electrode can be obtained by the OCV of the cell consisting of this electrode and the SHE. In this way a table of potentials for different electrode was redacted (see Table 7.2.2) and called electrochemical series [7.4, 7.5]. In this series, the more positive is the potential the more stable is the metal/product of the reduction and the more negative the more it is reactive. Furthermore, the reduction reaction higher in potential allows the spontaneous oxidation of anything that has a lower standard reduction potential.

**Table 7.2.2:** Examples of some standard reduction potentials  $E^0$  vs.  $E_{SHE}^0$  as reported in the electrochemical series [7.4, 7.5].

Electrode	Reduction reaction	$E^0$ [V]
$Pt   O_2(g)   H^+(aq)$	$O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightleftharpoons 2H_2O$	1.229
$Pt(s)   Pt^{2+}(aq)$	$Pt^{2+} + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons Pt$	1.180
$Ag(s)   Ag^+(aq)$	$Ag^+ + e^- \rightleftharpoons Ag$	0.800
$Cu(s)   Cu^+(aq)$	$Cu^+ + e^- \rightleftharpoons Cu$	0.521
$Cu(s)   Cu^{2+}(aq)$	$Cu^{2+} + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons Cu$	0.342
SHE	$2H^+ + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2$	0.00000
$Fe(s)   Fe^{2+}(aq)$	$Fe^{2+} + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons Fe$	-0.447
$Zn(s)   Zn^{2+}(aq)$	$Zn^{2+} + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons Zn$	-0.762
$Li(s)   Li^+$	$Li^+ + e^- \rightleftharpoons Li$	-3.040

Another common reference electrode is the *silver-silver chloride electrode*, consisting of an Ag wire coated with a thin layer of AgCl and immersed in a solution of KCl and saturated AgCl. It is an *electrode of the second kind*. Its electrochemical half-cell reaction is:



Applying the Nernst equation to the reaction above, we can derive:

$$E_{AgCl/Ag} = E_{AgCl/Ag}^0 - \frac{R \cdot T}{F} \cdot \ln a_{Cl^-} \quad (7.17)$$

This reveals that the  $E_{AgCl/Ag}$  is related to the  $\ln a_{Cl^-}$ .



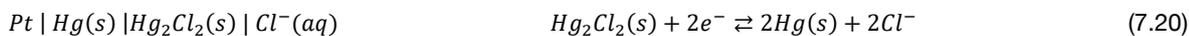
Equation (7.16) can be written also as a combination of the two reactions:



The derivation of Equation (7.17) from the Nernst equation of reaction (7.18) and the solubility equilibrium of reaction (7.19) is left to the student.

An electrode of the third kind is an inert metal in a solution of two redox species of the same element.

A further common reference electrode is the calomel electrode, consisting of a Pt wire in electric contact with liquid mercury and mercury (I) chloride (calomel,  $Hg_2Cl_2$ ) which, in turn, are in contact with a saturated solution of KCl in water. The electrochemical half-cell reaction is:

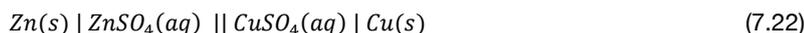


Applying the Nernst equation to the reaction above, we can derive:

$$E_{Hg_2Cl_2/Hg} = E_{Hg_2Cl_2/Hg}^0 - \frac{R \cdot T}{2F} \cdot \ln a_{Cl^-}^2 = E_{Hg_2Cl_2/Hg}^0 - \frac{R \cdot T}{F} \cdot \ln a_{Cl^-} \quad (7.21)$$

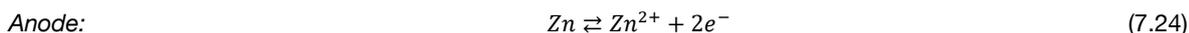
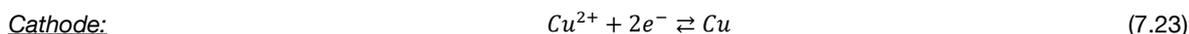
### 7.2.5 The Daniell cell and its temperature dependence

The Daniell cell is a well-known example of electrochemical galvanic cell. It is composed by a metallic zinc electrode immersed in a solution of Zn(II) sulfate and a metallic copper electrode immersed in a solution of Cu(II) sulfate. The two half-cells are put in ionic contact between each other using a salt bridge (which contains a salt solution) or an ionic conductive membrane. The cell can be schematized as follows:



The half-cell electrodes here are electrodes of the first kind.

To understand at which electrode the reduction and at which the oxidation can happen spontaneously, one can think that the reduction reaction with the higher standard potential takes place at the cathode. From Table 7.2.2 it is evident that the cathode is the Cu electrode while the anode is the Zn, for a spontaneous electrochemical reaction. This means that, if the two electrodes are in electric contact, zinc dissolves while copper deposits as metal on the cathode and electrons spontaneously flow from Zn to Cu. If the electrodes are not in electric contact, the following equilibrium reactions occur:



The standard thermodynamic potential of the galvanic cell  $E^0$  is the difference between the standard reduction potential of the cathode and that of the anode,  $E^0 = E_c - E_a$ , and can be calculated from Table 7.2.2. For the overall electrochemical reaction (7.25) the cell potential can be calculated using the Nernst equation to be

$$E = E^0 - \frac{R \cdot T}{2 \cdot F} \cdot \ln \frac{a_{Zn^{2+}} \cdot a_{Cu}}{a_{Cu^{2+}} \cdot a_{Zn}} \quad (7.26)$$

The measurement of the cell potential can be performed with voltmeters, characterized by a high internal electrical resistance and designed to measure a voltage difference between two electrodes with a negligible current flow between them, thus with negligible perturbation, obtaining real values of the OCV (open-circuit voltage).

The temperature dependence of the cell potential is evident in the second term of equation (7.26). Furthermore, also the standard thermodynamic potential of the galvanic cell  $E^0$  has an intrinsic temperature dependence. Since  $\Delta G$  is directly proportional to  $E$  according to equation (7.10), we can use the Gibbs-Helmholtz equation to get the dependence of  $\Delta G$  with temperature at constant pressure:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Delta G}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\Delta S = \frac{\Delta G - \Delta H}{T} \quad (7.27)$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta G - T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial \Delta G}{\partial T}\right)_p \quad (7.28)$$

By substituting equation (7.10) in the previous, we obtain:

$$\Delta H = -n \cdot F \cdot \left[ E - T \cdot \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_p \right] \quad (7.29)$$

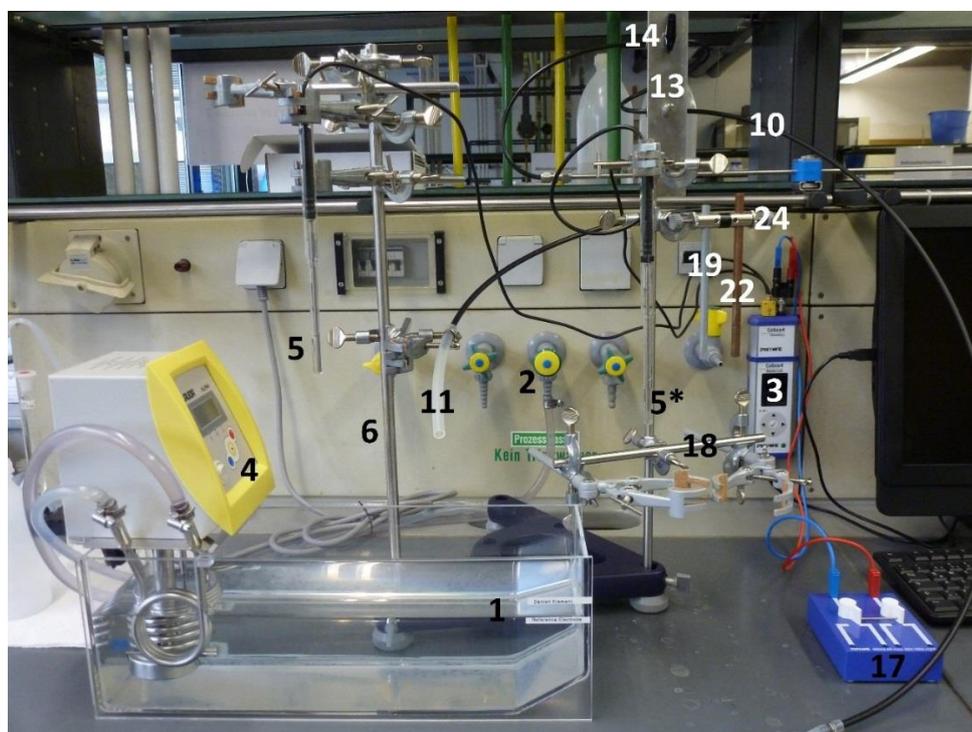
Using this equation, we can derive also the reaction enthalpy  $\Delta H$  of the Daniell-cell reaction, knowing the derivative of  $E$  with temperature at constant pressure.

## 7.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 7.3.1 Experimental execution

#### General Preparation

Adjust the filling level of the water bath to the lower mark (for the reference electrode measurements, **1**) as in Figure 7.3.1. Turn on the cooling for the water bath (**2**). Turn on the equipment for potential and temperature measurements: the Cobra4 Mobile-Link (**3**), the computer (for basic instructions how to use the software, see the Appendix 7.5.1) and the thermostat (**4**). Set the temperature to 25 °C by pressing the yellow button twice, adjusting the temperature using the red and blue buttons and fixing the setting by pressing the yellow button once more. The glass sleeves for the temperature sensors (**5**, **5\***) are filled roughly for  $\approx 1$  cm height with deionized water and the temperature sensors are inserted in the sleeves so that the tip is immersed in the liquid. Hereinafter as temperature sensor means its combination with the glass sleeve. **Always be careful to handle delicate equipment, especially the glass cell and electrodes!**

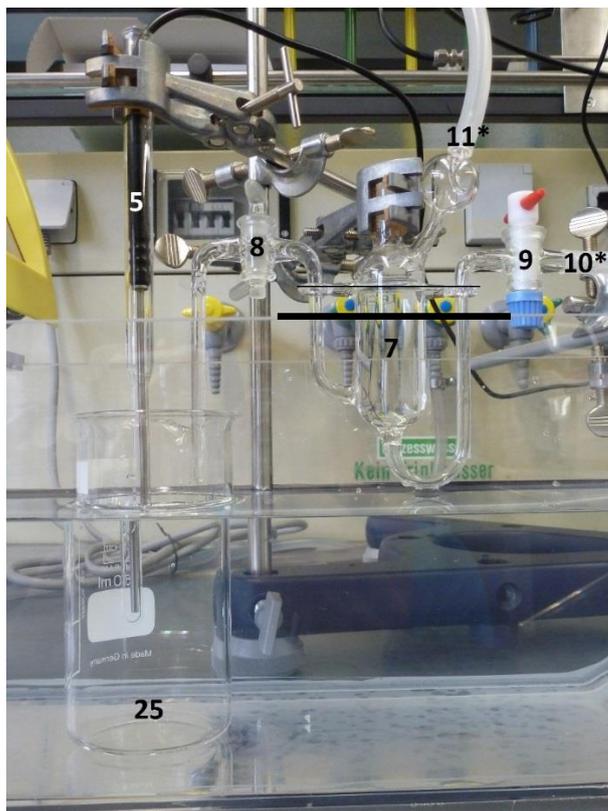


**Figure 7.3.1:** Workplace for electromotive-force experiments and its parts. (1) Water level marks, (2) cooling water, (3) Cobra4 Mobile-Link, (4) thermostat, (5, 5\*) temperature sensors, (6) left supporting rod, (10) hydrogen inlet tube, (11) hydrogen outlet tube, (13) needle valve, (14) hydrogen main plug, (17) switch, (18) stand arm, (19) Zn rod, (22) Cu rod and (24) electrode holder.

### Standard Hydrogen Electrode and other reference electrodes

Move the stand to the right, so that the left support rod (6) is roughly in the middle of the water bath (Figure 7.3.1). Fill the 250 mL beaker (25) to the 200 mL mark with 1 m hydrochloric acid (for 1 m HCl  $\gamma_{HCl_{\pm}} = 0.809$  [7.6, 7.7]) and place it in the water bath. Clamp the cell for the Standard Hydrogen Electrode (SHE, 7) at the joint and position it so that the exit of the electrolyte bridge is roughly 2 cm above the HCl solution (Figure 7.3.2). Insert the **non-greased** glass plug in the electrolyte bridge (8) in opened position.

❖ Think why it is important to use a non-greased glass plug.



**Figure 7.3.2:** Preparation of the standard hydrogen electrode. (5) Temperature sensor 1, (7) standard hydrogen electrode cell, (8) electrolyte bridge/glass valve, (9) hydrogen inlet valve, (10\*) hydrogen intake, (11\*) hydrogen outlet and (25) HCl beaker. The black line over the (7) SHE cell shows where is supposed to be the HCl level.

Insert the other plug in the hydrogen intake (9) in closed position. Connect the hydrogen inlet tube (10) to the intake (10\*) and the outlet tube (11) to the outlet (11\*). Now fill the cell slowly with 1 m HCl using a funnel until the electrolyte runs through the electrolyte bridge. Turn the plug 2-3 times to create an electrolyte film, let the electrolyte leak until the level reaches the glass branches (black line) and close the plug. **Take care that no large bubbles (= no liquid connection) are present in the electrolyte bridge!** If the bridge is blocked, repeat the filling process. Now lower the cell until the plugs are just above the water. Use the “CLEANING” beaker (600 mL) and a washing water bottle to rinse the platinum electrode (12) with deionized water and insert it. Close (clockwise) the needle valve (13) of the hydrogen supply **carefully** and open it a quarter of a rotation again. **The needle valve must never be tightly closed, as it is extremely sensitive.** Now open first the plug in the cell (9) and then the main plug (14). Adjust the hydrogen flow by opening the needle valve to a flow of roughly 10 bubbles per second.

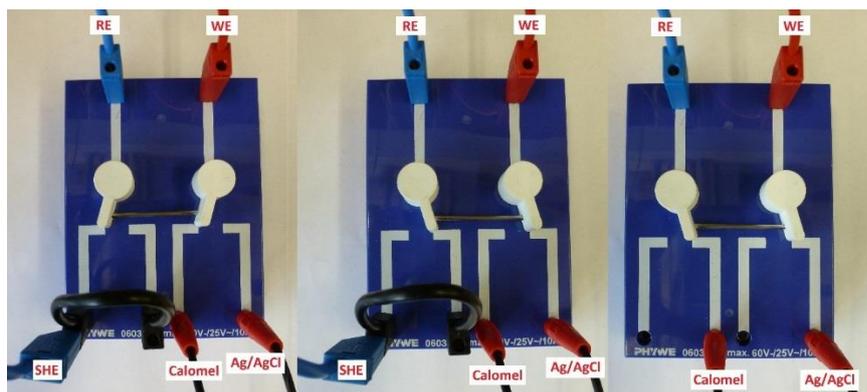
❖ The hydrogen flow must be maintained for at least 5-10 minutes before the measurements can be started. Think about possible reasons.



**Figure 7.3.3:** Electrodes. (12) Platinum electrode, (15) calomel electrode (with a red wire inside), (16) silver-silver chloride electrode, (26) blue cap and (27) protective cap.

Screw off the blue caps (26) of the other electrodes and connect the cables. The protecting caps (27) from the saturated calomel electrode (15, in saturated KCl,  $\gamma_{KCl_{\pm}} = 0.583$  [7.7]) and the silver-silver chloride (16, Ag/AgCl, in saturated KCl+AgCl) reference electrode are removed carefully, the electrodes are rinsed with deionized water, wiped with paper and inserted in the HCl filled beaker (25). The temperature sensor number 1 (T1, 5) is rinsed with deionized water, wiped with paper and inserted in the acid. All sensors and electrodes must not touch the beaker and should be placed close to each other.

The configuration “ReferenceElectrode” is loaded on the software as described in Appendix 7.5.1. Three separate measurements (calomel vs. SHE; Ag/AgCl vs. SHE; Ag/AgCl vs. calomel) are performed. The electrodes are connected to the switch (17, Figure 7.3.4). The switch is connected to the Cobra4 Mobile-Link, which measures the potential difference between working electrode (WE, red) and reference electrode (RE, blue). The blue and black wires connect both branches of the switch to the SHE (platinum electrode). The measurements need to be started only once the potential is steady ( $\pm 0.2$  mV). Each measurement stops automatically after 3 minutes.



**Figure 7.3.4:** Connection of the cables and switch positions for the three reference electrode measurements: calomel electrode vs. SHE (left); Ag/AgCl vs. SHE (middle); Ag/AgCl vs. calomel electrode (right).

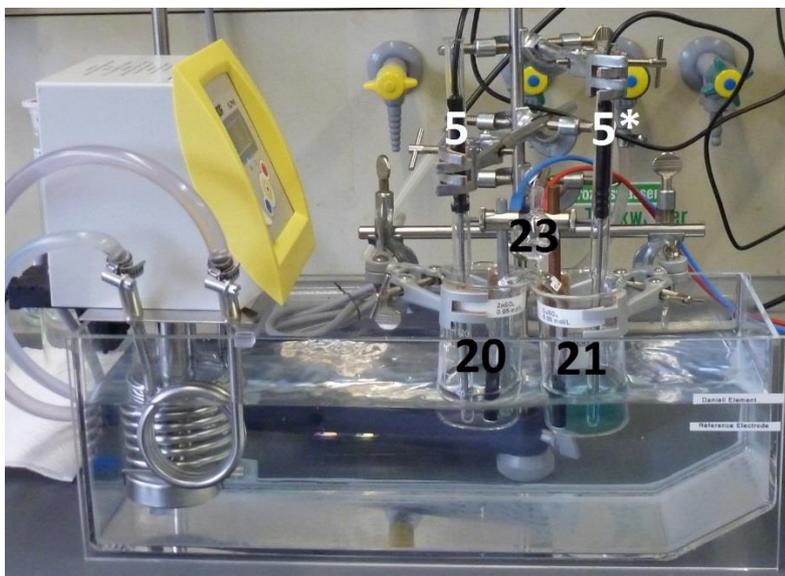
After all measurements are completed and the data are exported to an Excel file, the hydrogen flow is stopped by closing first the needle valve (**not completely, do not force it!**), followed by the plug in the cell and the main plug. Afterwards all electrodes are rinsed thoroughly with deionized water and stored as found. Make sure that the white frits on the tip of the reference electrodes are in contact with the storage solution to prevent drying out. Clean the other equipment carefully.

### Daniell cell

After dismantling the reference electrode setup, all stand clamps must be moved high enough to move the stand to the left (Figure 7.3.5). The stand arm (**18**) is lowered as much as possible. Roughly 40 mL of 0.5 m ZnSO<sub>4</sub> ( $\gamma_{\text{ZnSO}_4\pm} = 0.063$ ) and CuSO<sub>4</sub> solutions 0.5 m ( $\gamma_{\text{CuSO}_4\pm} = 0.062$ ) [7.6], 0.05 m ( $\gamma_{\text{CuSO}_4\pm} = 0.201$ ) and 0.005 m ( $\gamma_{\text{CuSO}_4\pm} = 0.484$ ) [7.8] are filled in the corresponding 150 mL beaker. The ZnSO<sub>4</sub> beaker (**20**) is placed in the water bath and fixed with the left clamp. The beaker with the lowest concentration of 0.005 m CuSO<sub>4</sub> (**21**) is placed on the other side.

In case that the amount of one of the zinc or copper sulfate solutions is insufficient, new solutions are prepared from higher concentrations. To avoid contaminations, transfer 50 mL of the stock solution to the “for Preparation” clean and labelled beakers. Since the concentrations are based on molality, thus on weight, perform weight-based dilutions.

Rinse both temperature sensors with water, wipe them with paper and insert the first one (T1, **5**) in the ZnSO<sub>4</sub> containing beaker and the second one (T2, **5\***) in the CuSO<sub>4</sub> containing beaker. The Zn (**19**) and Cu (**22**) rods are carefully sandpapered, rinsed with water, wiped with paper, inserted and lowered until they are dipped roughly 1 cm in their respective salt solution. Set the temperature to 25°C and wait for its rough equilibration.



**Figure 7.3.5:** Setup for Daniell-cell measurements. Temperature sensors (**5**) T1 and (**5\***) T2, (**20**) ZnSO<sub>4</sub> beaker, (**21**) CuSO<sub>4</sub> beaker and (**23**) electrolyte bridge.

Connect the blue cable to the Zn side of the electrode holder (**24**) and the red cable to the Cu side. Move the switch in Figure 7.3.6 so that the electrodes are disconnected from the Cobra4 unit (open circuit) and connect both cables to the switch.

Then the electrolyte bridge (**23**) is filled with 0.5 m NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution using a Pasteur pipette. **Make sure to remove all air bubbles by shaking and snapping against the glass.** Some electrolyte should be in the reservoir. Rinse the black side of the salt bridge with water, wipe it before inserting one arm in each beaker. Immerse the salt bridge only after temperature equilibration and just before starting the voltage measurement. **To avoid contaminations always make sure that the CuSO<sub>4</sub> arm (blueish clay frit, labelled) is exclusively in contact with CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution and the ZnSO<sub>4</sub> arm (white clay frit, labelled) is exclusively in contact with ZnSO<sub>4</sub> solution.**

On the software, load the configuration “DaniellElement” as described in the Appendix 7.5.1. Insert the salt bridge, close the circuit acting on the switch and start the measurement.

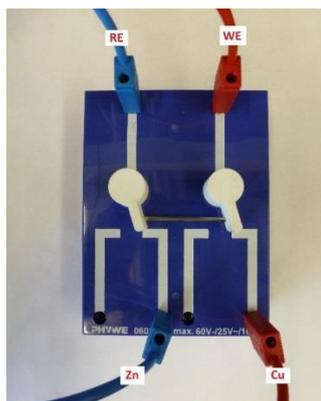


Figure 7.3.6: Connection of the cables and switch positions for Daniell-cell measurements.

**Check the electrolyte bridge, if the potential is not stable. Empty and refill it, if necessary.** Stop the measurement by clicking on the black square after you have enough data on the variability of the potential (a few minutes should be enough) and open the circuit by acting on the switch. Transfer the data to an Excel sheet as described in the Appendix 7.5.1.

Remove, rinse and wipe the electrolyte bridge and the second temperature sensor, move up, rinse and wipe the Cu electrode too. Replace the  $\text{CuSO}_4$  containing beaker and repeat the measurement first for the 0.05 m and then for the 0.5 m solution.

After investigating the variation of the thermodynamic potential with the concentration, its variation with temperature is considered. Before this, sandpaper carefully, rinse and wipe both the electrodes again. Then use the 1 m solutions for both the sulfates (the activity coefficients of the two solutions are very similar:  $\gamma_{\text{ZnSO}_4\pm} = 0.0435$ ,  $\gamma_{\text{CuSO}_4\pm} = 0.0423$  [7.6]). **Make sure to remove well any possible deposit formed on Zn and Cu to avoid artifacts in the measured potential!**

After dipping the electrodes in the solutions, let the temperature of both the solutions stabilise to roughly 25°C (it takes about 10 min), **leaving the electrode disconnected from the Cobra4 unit**. Then connect the measurement unit Cobra4 acting on the switch, insert the salt bridge and start to measure the potential until you have enough collected data on its variability (five minutes should be enough). It is better to **remove the salt bridge while varying the temperature**. While the two electrodes are disconnected, set the temperature of the water bath before to 35, then to 47 °C to aim for reaction temperatures of roughly 35 and 45°C. When the temperature is roughly reached (it takes 10–15 min), you can close the circuit acting on the switch, insert the salt bridge again and start to measure the cell voltage again for about five minutes.

After transferring the data to Excel set the temperature back to 25 °C, clean all equipment thoroughly and wash the electrolyte bridge once with water.

- ❖ Think about an explanation why a deposit can be formed on the electrodes and why we are disconnecting the cell while the temperature is stabilizing.

### 7.3.2 Data evaluation

- Evaluate the reference electrode potentials comparing your measurements to the theoretical values that you can calculate starting from the electrochemical series [7.4, 7.5], using Nernst equation and the activity coefficients reported in the experimental execution [7.6-7.8]. Discuss deviations.
- Consider the variation of the potential of the Daniell cell with the concentration of copper sulfate. Compare your measurements to the theoretical values that you can calculate starting from the

electrochemical series [7.4, 7.5], using Nernst equation and the activity coefficients reported in the experimental execution [7.6-7.8]. Discuss deviations. Plot the measured potential as a function of  $\ln a_{Zn^{2+}}/a_{Cu^{2+}}$  and extract standard cell potential  $E^0$  and  $\Delta G^0$  by extrapolating to an activity ratio of 1.

- Consider the variation with temperature of the potential of the Daniell element measured at an activity ratio of 1 and plot the measured potentials as a function of temperature.
- Estimate the  $\Delta H$  of the Daniell-cell reaction from  $\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_p$  using the equation (7.29) derived using the Gibbs-Helmholtz relation.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 7.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- The cell potential and the Nernst equation allow to predict the thermodynamic reversible potential of every electrochemical device, i.e., the maximum possible voltage to get in a galvanic cells and the minimum possible voltage to provide to an electrolytic cell.
- Examples of mature technologies employing electrochemical cells are the old alkaline batteries for small portable devices and the lead-acid batteries that help to start the internal combustion engine of a vehicle. Do you know what are the electrochemical reactions happening in those devices and their reversible cell potential?
- The urge to decrease the human CO<sub>2</sub> fingerprint leads to the use of electrochemical devices for energy conversion for many applications. Of paramount importance is the transportation sector, where Li batteries and fuel cells are possible substitute of internal combustion engines. Li-batteries are characterized by the possibility to store much more energy per mass than other past technologies, like those cited above, also due to their much higher cell voltage. Do you know the functioning principle of a Li battery? What are their cell voltage and reversible cell potential? How it is possible such a high difference between the old technologies and this, relatively new?
- In a fuel cell, the chemical energy of a fuel is converted directly to electric energy, with an energy efficiency that is much higher than that of an internal combustion energy. A possible fuel is H<sub>2</sub> and the cell reaction is that of a controlled electrochemical combustion, with O<sub>2</sub> from air reduced at the cathode. The students could calculate the reversible potential of a fuel cell from Table 7.2.2.

## 7.5 Appendixes

### 7.5.1 Basic Instructions to use the Software

- Turn on the **Cobra 4 Mobile-Link** ( in Figure 7.3.1).
- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.
- Open the Phywe **“measure”** software that you can find at the path C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.
- Click on “Experiment” followed by “Load configuration” to open the load configuration window (Figure 7.5.1). You find the configurations under “C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich”. Select the configuration needed for the part of the experiment you are working on.

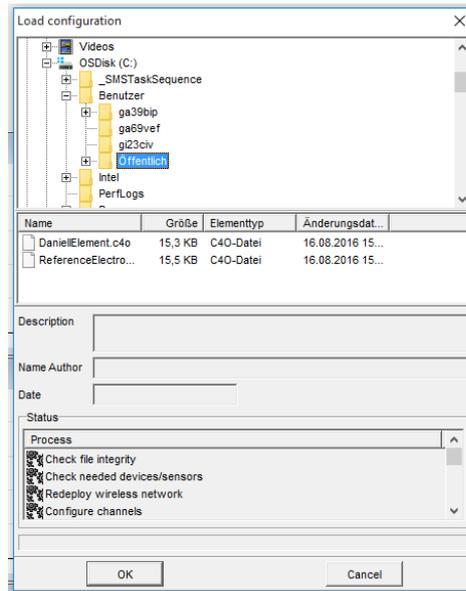


Figure 7.5.1: Configuration to load in the Phywe “measure” software.

- To start a measurement, click on the red dot in the left upper corner (Figure 7.5.2). When the measurement is running, a black square appears next to the position of the red dot. Clicking on it stops the running experiment. Reference electrode measurements stop automatically after 3 minutes!

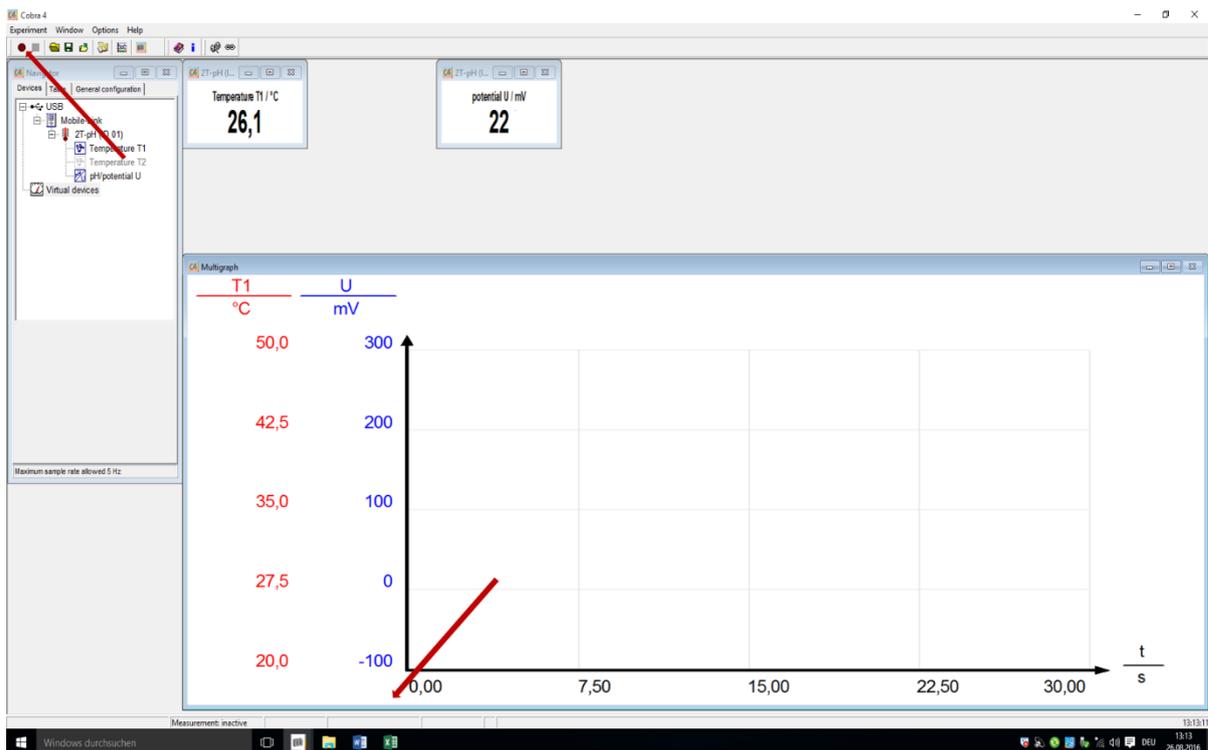


Figure 7.5.2: The upper arrow points to the red dot that has to be clicked on in order to start a measurement. The lower arrow points to the status bar, where the number of data point during the measurement is shown.

- During the measurement the number of data point is shown in the status bar below the graph (Figure 7.5.2).
- When the measurement is stopped, a window opens automatically and asks whether the collected data should be saved or discarded. Transfer the collected data to the measure software (Figure 7.5.3).

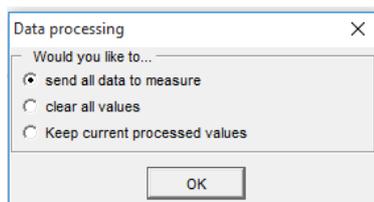


Figure 7.5.3: Data processing in order to save the data in the measure software.

- Export the data by clicking on “Measurement”, “Export data...” and selecting “Copy to clipboard” (Figure 7.5.4). Now paste the data in the Excel file. Do not forget to take notes of the measurement type.
- To return to the measurement window click on the red dot again.

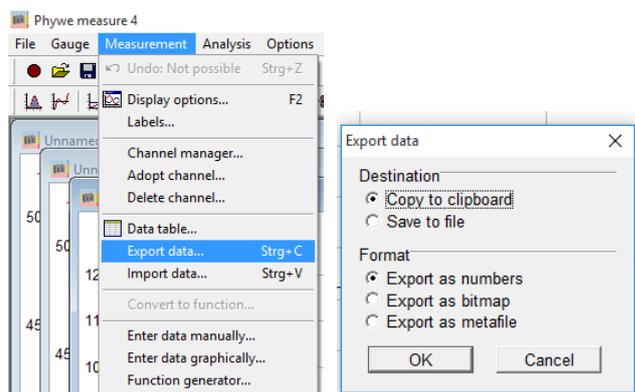


Figure 7.5.4: Exporting data to Excel.

## 7.6 Literature

- 7.1 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 243-270.
- 7.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 216-224.
- 7.3 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp.163-165.
- 7.4 - CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics., 91st edition, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, (2009-2010); pp. 8-20,8-29.  
[http://sites.chem.colostate.edu/diverdi/all\\_courses/CRC%20reference%20data/electrochemical%20series.pdf](http://sites.chem.colostate.edu/diverdi/all_courses/CRC%20reference%20data/electrochemical%20series.pdf) (Accessed on 12th September 2016).
- 7.5 - S.G.Bratsch, J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data, 18 (1989), 1–21.  
<https://www.nist.gov/sites/default/files/documents/srd/jpcrd355.pdf> (Accessed on 12th September 2016).
- 7.6 - CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics., 91st edition, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, (2009-2010); pp. 5-79, 5-80.
- 7.7 - [http://www.kayelaby.npl.co.uk/chemistry/3\\_9/3\\_9\\_6.html](http://www.kayelaby.npl.co.uk/chemistry/3_9/3_9_6.html) (Accessed on 23th November 2016).
- 7.8 - K. S. Pitzer, J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. 2, 68 (1972), 101–113.  
<http://pubs.rsc.org/-/content/articlelanding/1972/f2/f29726800101> (Accessed on 26th March 2017).

# 8 Activation Energy of a First-Order Reaction

## 8.1 Context and aim of the experiment

In this experiment, the activation energy of a first-order reaction is estimated. To do this, the activation energy is determined by measuring the temperature dependence of a reaction rate constant [8.1 - 8.5].

### 8.1.1 *Important concepts to know*

*Reaction kinetics, reaction rate constant, rate-limiting step, reaction order, Arrhenius equation, activation energy, integration of the differential equation for first-order reactions, conductivity, reaction coordinate, half-life, elementary reactions, molecularity.*

### 8.1.2 *Most common questions to be answered*

- ❖ How can you prove graphically the existence of a first-order reaction?
- ❖ Can the activation energy change with temperature? If yes, think about an explanation.
- ❖ What indicates a non-linear Arrhenius behavior?
- ❖ Think about the pre-exponential factor of the Arrhenius equation. How does it change for different types of reactions?
- ❖ What is the unit of the measured conductivity? Try to explain it in a more familiar way. How you can derive the unit for the conductivity from the setting of the used electrode?

### 8.1.3 *Further preparations before the experiment*

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 8.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

$T = \dots K$	$t \text{ (s)}$	$\chi_C \text{ (S cm}^{-1}\text{)}$	$\chi_{CE} - \chi_C \text{ (S cm}^{-1}\text{)}$	$\frac{\chi_{CE}}{\chi_{CE} - \chi_C}$
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...

## 8.2 Theory

In biology and chemistry, the analysis of reaction kinetics has two important impacts. On one hand, it is possible to investigate reaction mechanisms and on the other hand, it is very interesting to know the rates, which are quite high for many reactions of interest.

### 8.2.1 *Reaction rate, reaction order and molecularity*

For a reaction with  $i$  partners, the *reaction rate*  $v$  is defined as

$$v = \frac{1}{\nu_i} \frac{d[i]}{dt} \quad (8.1)$$

where the stoichiometric coefficients  $\nu_i$  are negative for the educts and positive for the products. As an example, for the reaction



the reaction rate is

$$v = \frac{1}{3} \frac{d[C]}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d[H^+]}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d[A]}{dt} = -\frac{d[B]}{dt} \quad (8.3)$$

where  $[C]$ ,  $[H^+]$ ,  $[A]$  and  $[B]$  are the actual concentrations of the different species during the reaction. Often, an empirical time dependence of the following form is found

$$v = k \cdot [A]^x \cdot [B]^y \quad (8.4)$$

The parameter  $k$  is the proportionality constant and is called reaction rate constant, while  $x + y$  is the reaction order. Since equation (8.2) is an overall reaction, which can include totally different elementary reactions in its mechanism,  $x$  and  $y$  are usually not equal to one or two. The terms  $x$  and  $y$  can also be fractional numbers and must not be mixed up with molecularity. The latter is only defined for elementary reactions, of which there are only three types (Table 8.2.1).

**Table 8.2.1:** Overview of elementary reactions.

Molecularity	Reaction scheme	Example
Unimolecular	$A \rightarrow P$	Decay reactions
Bimolecular	$A + B \rightarrow P$ $2A \rightarrow P$	many chemical and bio-chemical reactions
Trimolecular	$A + B + C \rightarrow P$ $2A + B \rightarrow P$ $3A \rightarrow P$	quite rare, only in the gas phase e. g., $2NO + O_2 \rightarrow 2NO_2$

### 8.2.2 Differential equation and time course of an irreversible first-order reaction

Integration of the differential equations yields the time courses of the reactions and is relatively simple for even-numbered reaction orders. For an irreversible first-order reaction:



The reaction rate  $v$  is proportional to the concentration of one of reacting substances at each time  $t$  of the reaction.

$$v = -\frac{d[A]}{dt} = k[A] \quad (8.6)$$

with  $k$  in  $s^{-1}$ . Thus, the real reaction rate changes permanently during the reaction and equals the product of the reaction rate constant and the actual concentration. The reaction rate is biggest at the beginning of the reaction and drops with decreasing reactant concentration. Integration of the differential equation gives

$$\int_{[A]_0}^{[A]_t} \frac{d[A]}{[A]} = -\int_0^t k \cdot dt \quad (8.7)$$

and for  $t = 0$

$$\ln \frac{[A]_0}{[A]} = k \cdot t \quad (8.8)$$

$$[A] = [A]_0 \cdot e^{-k \cdot t} \quad (8.9)$$

This reveals that a graph of  $\ln[A]$  as a function of  $t$  gives a straight line with the slope  $m = k$  and the intercept  $b = \ln[A]_0$ . The half-life of the reaction, where  $[A] = [A]_0/2$  is

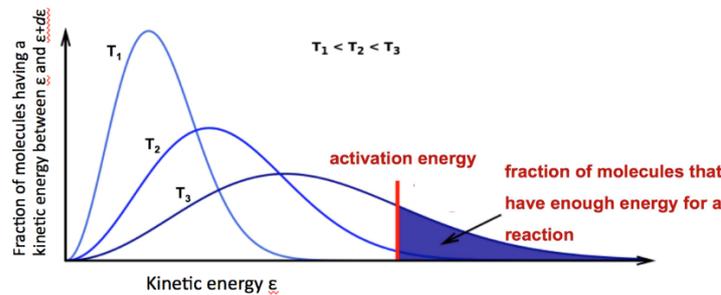
$$t_{1/2} = \frac{1}{k} \cdot \ln 2 \quad (8.10)$$

### 8.2.3 Temperature dependence of a reaction rate constant

Van't Hoff and Arrhenius empirically found that the temperature dependence of reaction rate constants often could be described using the following equation

$$k = A \cdot e^{-\frac{E_A}{R \cdot T}} \quad (8.11)$$

This relation is called Arrhenius equation.  $A$  is the Arrhenius pre-exponential factor, that is the rate constant in case all the collisions lead to reaction. Additionally,  $A$  includes a steric factor, which takes into account that the reactants have to be properly aligned during the collision for the reaction to occur.  $E_A$  is the Arrhenius activation energy, which can vary a lot comparing different reactions. In the Arrhenius equation we can see a Boltzmann factor, which gives the fraction of molecules with energy higher than  $E_A$  (see Figure 8.2.1) and a constant, temperature-independent pre-exponential factor  $A$ . According to the Maxwell-Boltzmann equation, the number of molecules with kinetic energy higher than  $E_A$  is dependent on temperature.



**Figure 8.2.1:** Molecular interpretation of the activation energy.

Equation (8.11) is only valid in a relatively small temperature region, therefore it is better to write

$$\frac{d(\ln k)}{dT} = \frac{E_A}{R \cdot T^2} \quad (8.12)$$

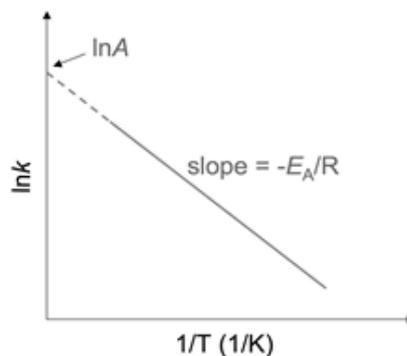
or

$$\frac{d(\ln k)}{d(1/T)} = -\frac{E_A}{R} \quad (8.13)$$

and

$$\ln \frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{E_A}{R} \left( \frac{1}{T_2} - \frac{1}{T_1} \right) \quad (8.14)$$

Thus, the activation energy can be determined graphically by plotting  $\ln k$  versus  $1/T$ . This plot is called Arrhenius plot (see Figure 8.2.2).



**Figure 8.2.2:** Schematic depiction of an Arrhenius plot.

### 8.2.4 Correlation between activation energy and reaction enthalpy

For the reversible reaction



with the equilibrium constant

$$K = \frac{k_{forw}}{k_{back}} \quad (8.16)$$

we obtain

$$\frac{d(\ln k_{forw})}{dT} - \frac{d(\ln k_{back})}{dT} = \frac{d(\ln K)}{dT} = \frac{\Delta H^0}{R \cdot T^2} \quad (8.17)$$

where  $\Delta H^0$  is the Van't Hoff enthalpy or reaction enthalpy. This shows that the activation energy is directly correlated to the reaction enthalpy (see Figure 8.2.3).

$$E_{A,back} - E_{A,forw} = \Delta H^0 \quad (8.18)$$

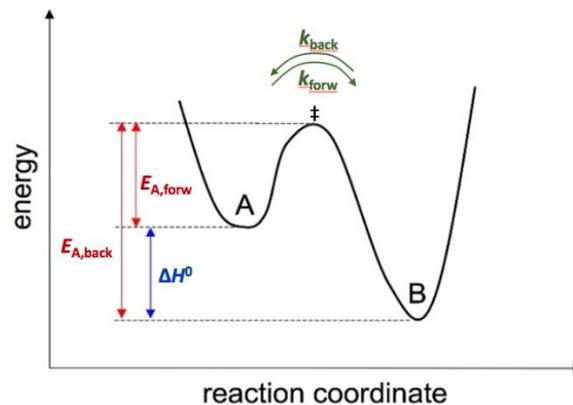
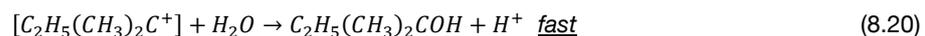
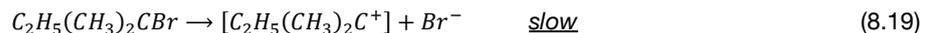


Figure 8.2.3: Correlation between the activation energy and the reaction enthalpy.

### 8.2.5 Decomposition of the tertiary amylbromide

In this experiment, the decay of tertiary amylbromide is considered



Following a  $S_N1$  reaction mechanism, tertiary amylbromide decomposes in solution into bromide ions and a tertiary amyl cation. The latter reacts instantaneously with water, forming a non-dissociated alcohol. The rate-determining step for the overall reaction is the decomposition of amylbromide, which is a first-order reaction.

If  $x$  designates the reaction turnover (concentration of HBr produced) then the concentration  $c$  of amylbromide is

$$c = c_0 - x \quad (8.21)$$

HBr is present in its dissociated form. Therefore, its concentration can be followed by conductivity measurements. The turnover is proportional to the conductivity  $\chi_C$  in the measuring cell. The final conductivity  $\chi_{CE}$ , reached when the reaction process is completed, is proportional to the initial concentration  $c_0$  of amylbromide. Thus, measuring the conductivity provides an easy way to follow the change in concentration during the reaction process.

The above approach yields

$$\frac{c_0}{c} = \frac{c_0}{c_0 - x} = \frac{\chi_{CE}}{\chi_{CE} - \chi_C} \quad (8.22)$$

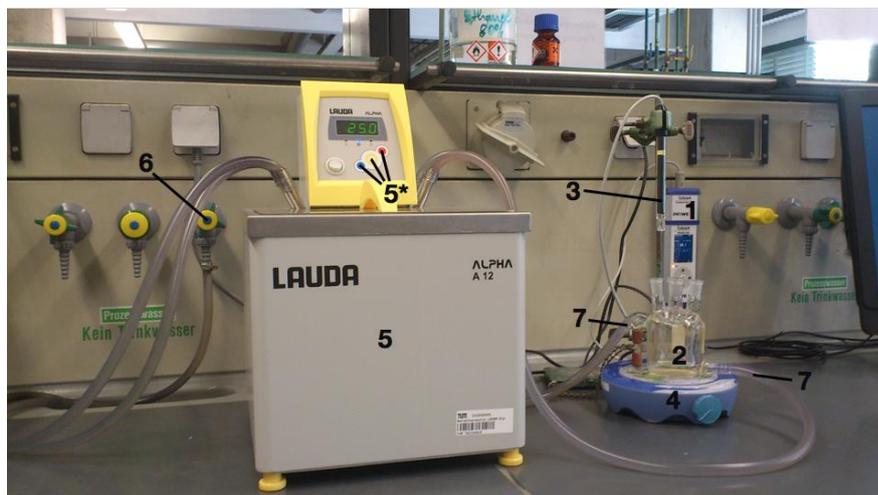
and equation (8.8) can be converted to

$$\ln \frac{\chi_{CE}}{\chi_{CE} - \chi_C} = k \cdot t \quad (8.23)$$

## 8.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 8.3.1 *Experimental execution*

The conductivity measurements are performed with special conductivity electrodes (3) (see Figure 7.3.2) that provide simultaneously the temperature of the solution.



**Figure 8.3.1:** Experimental setup in all its parts. (1) Cobra 4 Mobile-Link, (2) measuring cell, (3) conductivity electrode, (4) magnetic stirrer, (5) thermostat, (5\*) buttons to regulate the set temperature, (6) valve to turn on and off the cooling water, (7) tubes connecting measuring cell and thermostat.

Turn on the equipment for conductivity measurement: the Cobra 4 Mobile-Link (1) and the computer (for basic instructions how to use the software, see the Appendix 8.5.1). Clean the measuring cell (2) thoroughly. **Always be careful to handle delicate equipment.** First, rinse the conductivity electrode (3) with ethanol. Then take the glass cell (2) from the holder and rinse it once with alcohol over a washbowl. For washing use the ethanol provided in the plastic bottle, not the concentrated 80 vol% ethanol in the glass bottle. Furthermore, clean the stirring bar with alcohol and put it into the measuring cell (2).

Now, fill the cell with 80 mL of 80 vol% ethanol from the glass bottle and insert the electrode. The probe has to be immersed completely in the solvent. Then, turn on the thermostat (5) and adjust the temperature in order to obtain  $T = 25 \pm 0.5$  °C in the reaction solution. The set temperature of the thermostat can be adjusted by pressing the yellow button (5\*) of the thermostat twice. The display starts blinking and the set temperature can be regulated using the red and blue buttons with the arrows pointing up and down (5\*). Finally, the yellow button (5\*) has to be pressed once in order to confirm the set temperature. **Do not forget to turn on the cooling water! (6).** Also turn on the magnetic stirrer (4), but take care that it does not touch the conductivity probe.

When the solvent has reached the desired temperature, add 0.5 mL of tertiary amylbromide through one of the openings in the measuring cell, using a clean and dry pipette. **It is important that the amount of amylbromide is measured exactly.**

Measure the conductivity as a function of time at  $T = 25(\pm 0.5)$  °C and then clean cell and electrode and repeat the same experiment at  $T = 30(\pm 0.5)$  °C and  $T = 35(\pm 0.5)$  °C as a function of time for each temperature. At  $T = 25$  °C and  $T = 30$  °C data collection has to last 30 minutes. At  $T = 35$  °C the conductivity measurement has to last until the reaction process is finished.

❖ Think about how you can ensure that the reaction process is finished and discuss it with your supervisor before you start the experiment.

❖ As mentioned above, it is important that the amount of amylbromide is measured exactly. What happens if the initial concentration of amylbromide varies for the three measurements?

Enter the collected data in the prepared table (see Table 8.1.1). At  $T = 25\text{ °C}$  and  $T = 30\text{ °C}$ , the final conductivity  $\chi_{CE}$  is reached only after quite a long time. Therefore,  $\chi_{CE}$  for all temperatures is measured using the solution of the measurement at  $T = 35\text{ °C}$  where the reaction has completed. To do this, set the thermostat (5) to  $20\text{ °C}$  and add ice into the water reservoir of the thermostat to speed up the cooling process. **Take care that the water does not overflow.**

❖ How can you explain that the final conductivity varies for different temperatures?

### 8.3.2 Data evaluation

- Plot  $\ln(\chi_{CE}/\chi_{CE} - \chi_C)$  as a function of time for the three temperatures and determine the reaction-rate constant  $k$  from the slope of the straight line according to equation (8.23). Use an adequate number of data points for this evaluation.
- Determine the half-life  $t_{1/2}$  of the reaction for the three temperatures.
- Plot  $\ln k$  vs.  $1/T$  and determine the activation energy  $E_A$  from the resulting straight line.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 8.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- The effect of temperature on reaction rate constants is important in everyday life, e.g. for increasing the storage life of food by keeping it in your fridge.
- Activation energy for combustion reactions. E.g., in the petrol engine, the activation energy for the combustion of the present mixture of air and gaseous petrol is provided by an electrical ignition spark (heat energy). By comparison, in the diesel engine the activation energy for starting the combustion of diesel is based only on compression of the mixture of air and diesel fuel.
- Lighting a match: frictional heat and pressure provide the activation energy for spontaneous ignition of chlorate and red phosphor.
- Frictional heat provides the activation energy for the explosion of cap bombs.
- Characterization of the free energy barrier for chemical and biochemical reactions. Comparison to the general rate equation allows determination of enthalpic contributions (activation enthalpy) and entropic contributions (activation entropy) to the energy barrier.
- Investigation of the kinetic activity of catalysts.

## 8.5 Appendixes

### 8.5.1 Basic Instructions to use the Software

- Turn on the **Cobra 4 Mobile-Link (1)** in Figure 8.3.1.
- Turn on the computer.
- Login to your account using your lrz-username.

- Open the Phywe “measure” software that you can find at the path C:\Program Files (x86)\PHYWE\measure\measure.exe.
- Click on “Experiment” followed by “Load configuration” to open the load configuration window (Figure 8.5.1). You find the configurations under “C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich”. Select the configuration needed for the experiment you are working on.

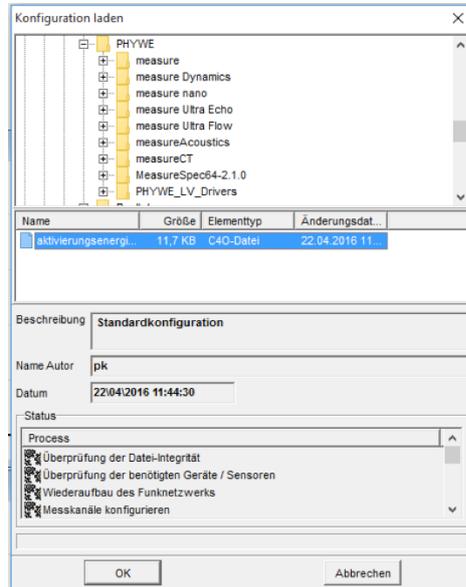


Figure 8.5.1: Configuration to load in the Phywe “measure” software.

- The measurement has to be started before the amylbromide is added. This allows determination of the basic value for the conductivity. The time point of amylbromide addition reflects the zero time point ( $t = 0$ ) for the experiment.
- To start a measurement, click on the red dot in the left upper corner (Figure 8.5.2).

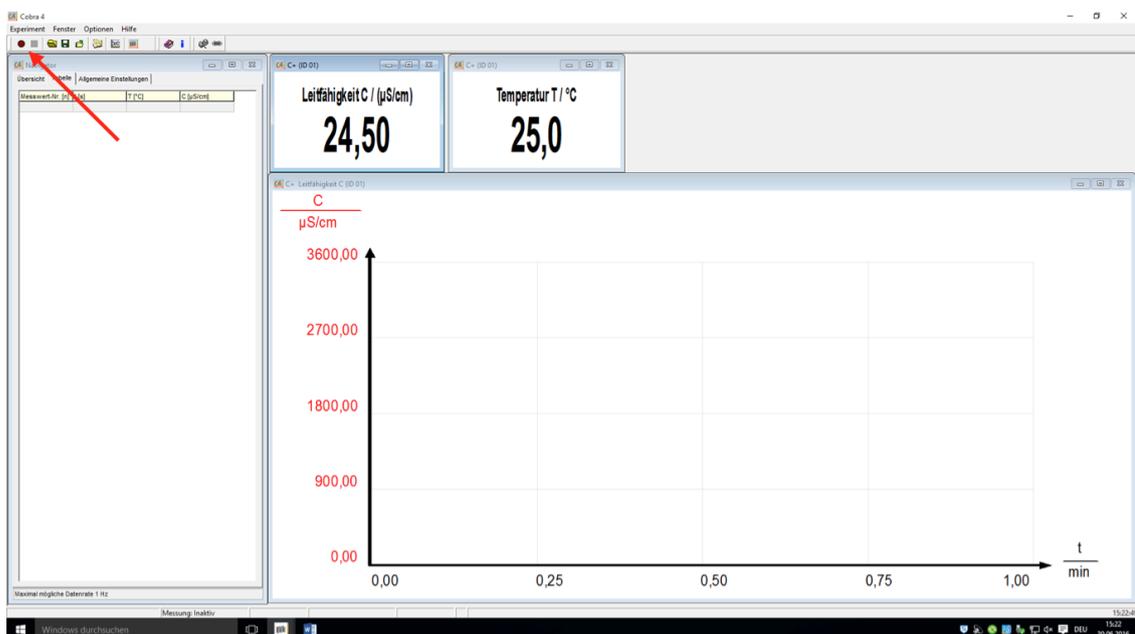


Figure 8.5.2: The arrow points to the red dot that has to be clicked on in order to start a conductivity measurement. When the measurement is running, a black square appears at the position of the red dot. Clicking on it does stop the running experiment.

- The data collected during a measurement are shown in a table in the navigator (Figure 8.5.3).

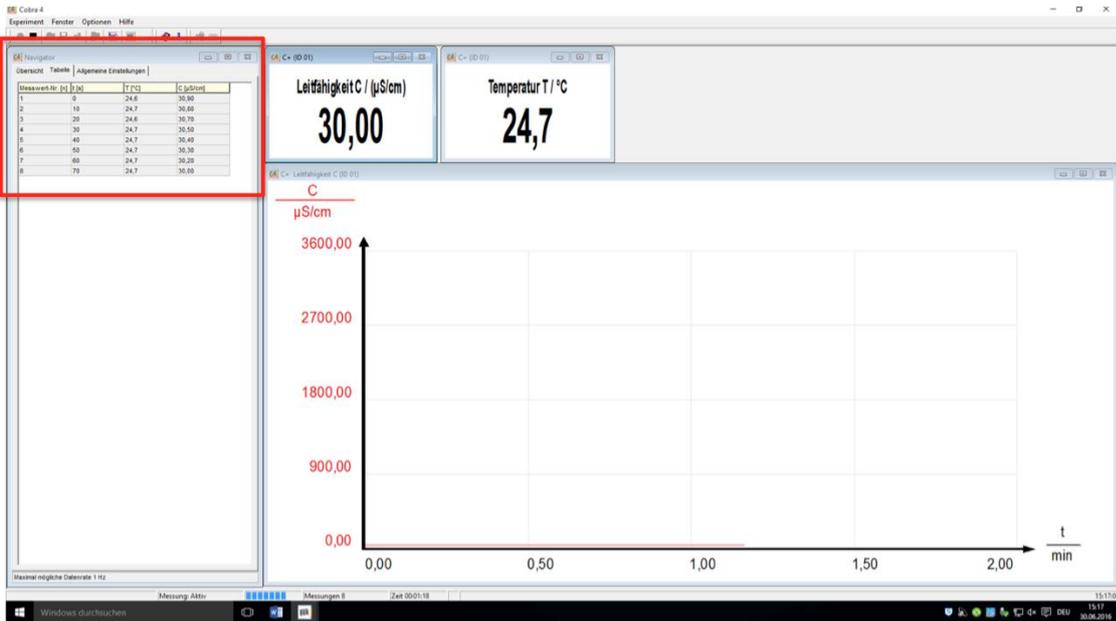


Figure 8.5.3: Table in which the collected data is listed.

- To stop the measurement, click on the black square in the left upper corner (Figure 8.5.3 and its caption).
- When the measurement is stopped, a window opens automatically and asks whether the collected data should be saved or discarded. Save the collected data in the measure software (Figure 8.5.4).

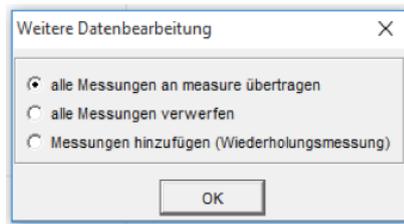


Figure 8.5.4: Data processing in order to save the data in the measure software.

- Export the collected data to the lrz-folder (Figure 8.5.5 a) and b)).

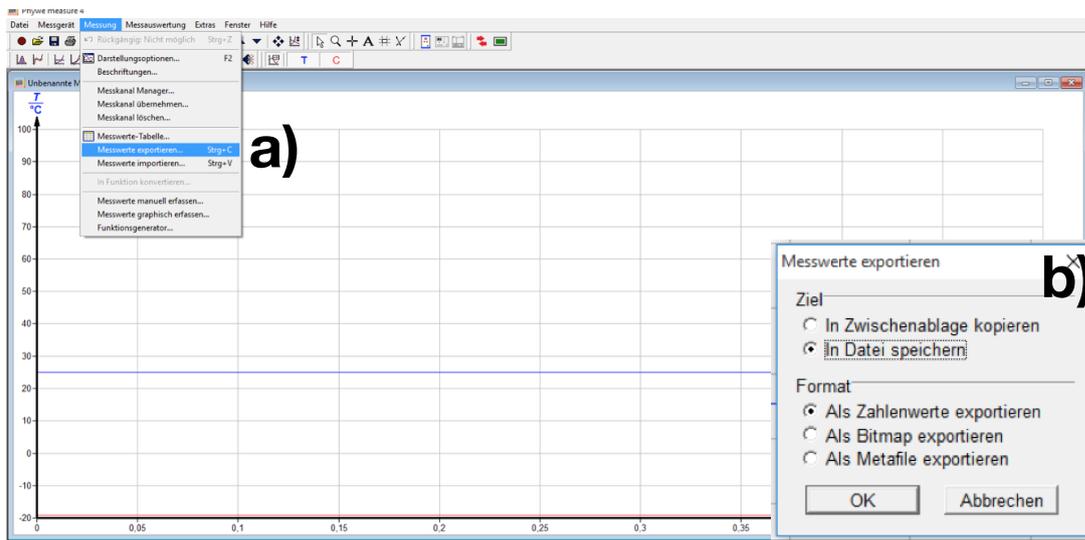


Figure 8.5.5: a) Data export. b) Settings for data export.

## 8.6 Literature

- 8.1 - P.W. Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 761-777.
- 8.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, *Atkins' Physical Chemistry*, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 791-808.
- 8.3 - G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 8.4 - W.J. Moore, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 1<sup>st</sup> ed., de Gruyter (1990).
- 8.5 - R. Brdicka, *Grundlagen der Physikalischen Chemie*, 15<sup>th</sup> ed., Willey/VCH (1981).

# 9 Kinetics of the Inversion of Sucrose

## 9.1 Context and aim of the experiment

The inversion of sucrose is a reaction that can be catalyzed in acidic environment. In this experiment, polarimetric measurements are performed in order to investigate the reaction rate at different acid concentrations. The obtained data are used to define the reaction-rate constant [9.1 - 9.3].

### 9.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Kinetics, reaction-rate constant, rate-determining step, thermodynamics, equilibrium constant, catalyst, activation energy, reaction enthalpy, reaction order, molecularity, integration of the differential equation for first-order reactions, reaction coordinates, polarimetry, polarization of light, optically-active molecules, Law of Biot, Law of Malus.*

### 9.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ How can you prove graphically the existence of a first-order reaction or a pseudo-first-order reaction?
- ❖ What are the requirements for a pseudo-first-order reaction?
- ❖ How can polarized light be produced?
- ❖ What is an optically active substance? Give some examples.
- ❖ How does a catalyst act on the kinetics and on the thermodynamics of a reaction?

### 9.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a worksheet as follows:

**Table 9.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.  $\alpha_{exp}$  stands for the individual rotation angles that are determined experimentally.

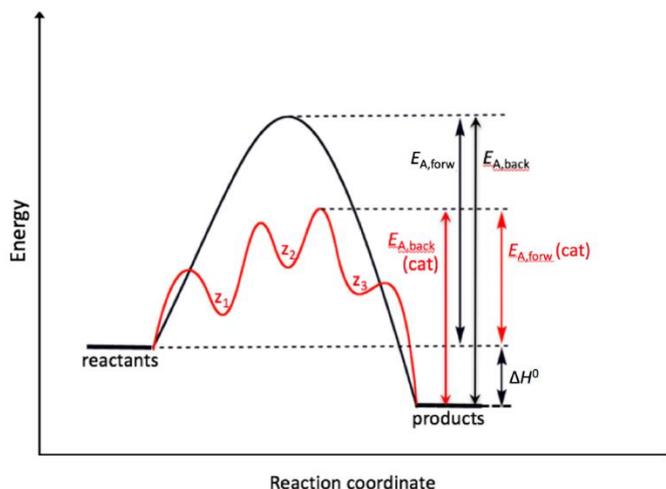
sample	$t$ (s)	$\alpha_{exp}$ (°)	$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_{exp,i}$ (°)	$\ln \frac{\alpha(t) - \alpha_{\infty}}{\alpha_0 - \alpha_{\infty}}$
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...

## 9.2 Theory

### 9.2.1 Catalytic reactions

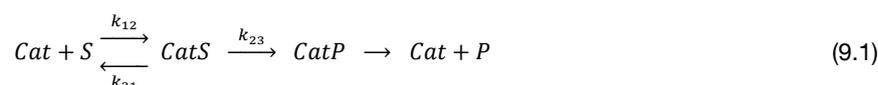
The function of a catalysts can be explained as its effect on decreasing the activation energy  $E_A$  of a reaction. This decrease can affect dramatically the reaction-rate constant  $k$  of a reaction, since  $E_A$  is at the exponent of the Arrhenius equation (see equation (8.11) in Chapter 8) [9.4]. During catalysis, the reactants and the catalyst are forming one or more intermediate states  $z$  and the highest activation energy of this new mechanism is smaller than the activation energy of the reaction without catalyst (Figure 9.2.1); for this reason, the reaction proceeds faster. The catalyst itself is not used up, but it is regenerated after product formation, like in a cycle. A single

catalyst can thus run through several catalytic cycles. Since the forward and the backward reaction are accelerated equally, the catalyst does change the kinetics of the reaction but not its thermodynamics (enthalpy  $\Delta H^0$ ).



**Figure 9.2.1:** A catalyst provides a different reaction path with a lower activation energy. The energy profile of the reaction is shown in absence (black line) and in presence (red line) of a catalyst.

In catalysis, the most important reaction mechanism is a series of sequential reactions in which the first step is bimolecular:



where *Cat* stands for the catalyst, *S* for the substrate (the reactant which is bound to the catalyst) and *P* for the product. The general mathematical solution for this mechanism is complex, but it can be simplified if certain assumptions are fulfilled.

### 9.2.2 Kinetics of first-order and pseudo-first-order reactions

Catalytic reaction mechanisms always contain bimolecular steps (Equation (9.1)) but the analysis of a second-order kinetics is complex. The reaction rate  $v$  for an irreversible, heterogeneous, second-order reaction of the type



is

$$v = -\frac{d[Cat]}{dt} = -\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k_{bimol} \cdot [Cat] \cdot [S] \quad (9.3)$$

Equation (9.3) can be simplified if one of the involved species is in large excess (at least fivefold excess). For instance, if *Cat* is present in large excess, its concentration can be approximated to be constant throughout the reaction. Thus,  $[Cat]$  can be approximated by  $[Cat]_0$  and the rate law becomes apparent first-order. The reaction rate  $v$  is then proportional to the concentration of the reactant present at low concentration at each time point of the reaction.

$$v = -\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k' \cdot [S] \quad \text{with } k' = k_{bimol} \cdot [Cat] \quad (9.4)$$

Reactions in which the observed kinetics is first-order but the mechanism is second-order are referred to as pseudo-first-order reactions. The integration of the differential equation

$$\int_{[S]_0}^{[S]_t} \frac{d[S]}{[S]} = \int_0^t k' \cdot dt \quad (9.5)$$

that for  $t = 0$  gives

$$\ln \frac{[S]}{[S]_0} = -k' \cdot t \quad (9.6)$$

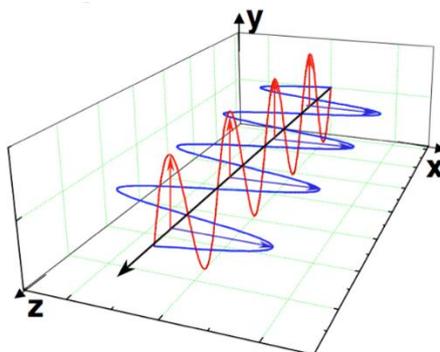
$$[S] = [S]_0 \cdot e^{-k' \cdot t} \quad (9.7)$$

This reveals that a graph of  $\ln[S]$  vs. time gives a straight line with the slope  $m = k'$ . The half-life of the reaction, where  $[S] = [S]_0/2$  is

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{1}{k'} \cdot \ln 2 \quad (9.8)$$

### 9.2.3 Polarization of light

Polarized light is an electromagnetic wave whose electrical field vector  $\vec{E}$  has a defined orientation with regard to the direction of propagation of the wave. It has further a transversal character, meaning that the electrical field vector and the magnetic field vector  $\vec{B}$  are perpendicular to each other. By convention, the polarization plane of light refers to the direction of the electrical field vector. Natural light is non-polarized, meaning that it is a mixture of waves with polarization planes in all directions perpendicular to the direction of propagation  $\vec{k}$ . Furthermore, light can exist in different polarization states. In the simplest form of one plane wave in space, it is called linearly polarized light (Figure 9.2.2). Linearly polarized light can be produced by a polarizer, which acts as an optical filter that lets light of a certain direction of polarization pass and blocks electromagnetic waves of other directions of polarization. A mechanical analogy for a polarizer would be a fence with poles in the y-direction. Transversal waves along a rope can only pass the fence without being attenuated if they oscillate in the direction of the y-axis. Passage of linearly polarized light through a so-called optically active substances leads to rotation of the polarization plane.



**Figure 9.2.2:** The electric (red) and magnetic (blue) components in linear polarized light.

### 9.2.4 Optically active molecules

Chiral molecules can exist in two different structures which cannot be easily converted between each other with any rotation around a bond but only by breaking 2 or more chemical bonds. The two structures have exactly the same molecular formula but are not superimposable and are mirror images of each other. In order to specify the configuration of a three-dimensional chiral molecule in a two-dimensional picture, the nomenclature introduced by Emil Fischer [9.5 - 9.7] is used (Figure 9.2.3). Here the prefixes "D-" and "L-" are used to indicate the configuration of the molecule. A typical structural characteristic of chiral molecules is an asymmetrically substituted carbon atom. Chiral molecules are optically active, meaning that they can rotate the polarization plane of linearly polarized light. If such an optically active substance rotates the polarization plane of linearly polarized light to the right (clockwise), this is termed dextrorotation and the compound is additionally prefixed with (+). If

the polarization plane is rotated to the left (counter clockwise), this is termed levorotation and the compound is additionally prefixed with (-).

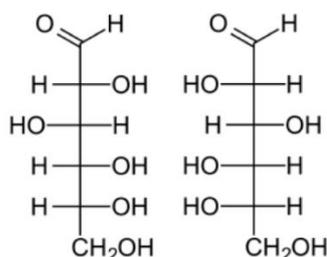


Figure 9.2.3: Fisher projection of D-glucose (left) and L-glucose (right).

### 9.2.5 Polarimetry

The rotatory dispersion resulting from linearly polarized light passing through an optically active substance provides the basis for polarimetric measurements. The typical setup for a polarimetric experiment is sketched in Figure 9.2.4. It consists of a light source (often a sodium-vapor discharge lamp) that produces non-polarized light, a polarizer (Nicol-prism), a measuring cell filled with the sample and a second polarizer (called analyzer, rotatable Nicol-prism) that probes the polarization state after passage of the light through the sample.

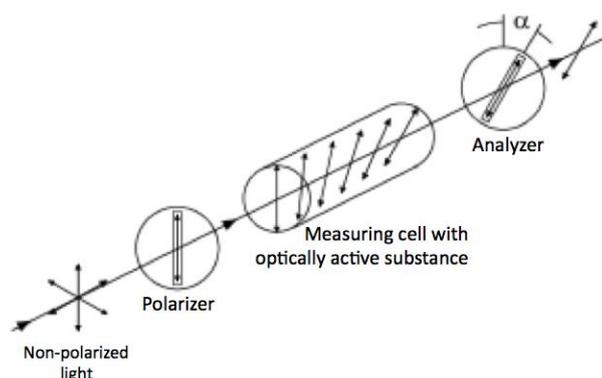


Figure 9.2.4: Sketch of the typical setup for a polarimetric experiment.

The angle  $\alpha$  of rotation is given by

$$\alpha = [\alpha]_{\lambda}^T \cdot c \cdot l \quad (9.9)$$

where  $c$  denotes the concentration of the optically active substance in g/mL. The parameter  $l$  is the length of the measuring cell in dm.  $[\alpha]_{\lambda}^T$  is the *specific rotation* of a substance at a certain wavelength  $\lambda$  and temperature  $T$  and it corresponds to the rotation angle detected for 1 g of the optically active substance in 1 mL solution along a path length  $l = 1$  dm. In order to use the concentration in mol/L, being  $M$  the molar mass of the optically-active substance, the following relationship needs to be used

$$c \left[ \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mL}} \right] = \frac{1}{1000} \cdot M \left[ \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} \right] \cdot c \left[ \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}} \right] \quad (9.10)$$

The *Malus' law* describes the intensity  $I$  of the passed light as a function of the initial light intensity  $I_0$  and the angle  $\alpha$  as

$$I = I_0 \cdot \cos^2(\alpha) \quad (9.11)$$

### 9.2.6 Optical activity and decomposition of sucrose

Sucrose (also called saccharose) is the common crystalline sugar used in household. It is a disaccharide consisting of glucose and fructose. In acidic aqueous solution, sucrose is thermodynamically unstable and



$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = \frac{d[G]}{dt} = \frac{d[F]}{dt} = k_{23} \cdot [SH^+] \cdot [H_2O] \quad (9.13)$$

The concentration  $[SH^+]$  of protonated sucrose is determined by the pre-equilibrium:



and it is thus given by

$$[SH^+] = K \cdot [S] \cdot [H^+] \quad (9.15)$$

where

$$K = \frac{k_{12}}{k_{21}} = \frac{[SH^+]}{[S] \cdot [H^+]} \quad (9.16)$$

According to Equation (9.15), Equation (9.13) becomes

$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k_{23} \cdot K \cdot [S] \cdot [H^+] \cdot [H_2O] \quad (9.17)$$

Considering that the concentration of protons stays constant allows inclusion of  $[H^+]$  into the effective reaction-rate constant

$$k' = k_{23} \cdot K \cdot [H^+] \quad (9.18)$$

This leads to

$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k' \cdot [S] \cdot [H_2O] \quad (9.19)$$

The amount of water does hardly change during the reaction since it is present in large excess (pseudo-first-order conditions) and thus,  $[H_2O]$  can also be added to the rate constant and one obtains the pseudo-first-order rate constant  $k''$

$$k'' = k' \cdot [H_2O] \quad (9.20)$$

This explains the experimentally observed first-order reaction. A second-order reaction that can be approximated to a first-order reaction since one of the reactants is present in large excess is called a pseudo-first order reaction (see paragraph 9.2.2). The decomposition of sucrose can now be written as

$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k'' \cdot [S] \quad (9.21)$$

By solving the differential equation for the concentration of sucrose as in Equation (9.5), we can obtain the relation with time of the decomposition of sucrose as in Equations (9.6) and (9.7)

All three sugars that are involved in the reaction under investigation are optically active due to their asymmetrical carbon atom (Table 9.2.1). This allows determination of the reaction rate from polarimetric measurements.

**Table 9.2.1:** Specific rotations  $\alpha$  at  $T = 20$  °C and  $\lambda = 598.3$  nm for the species involved in the inversion of sucrose. Data taken from [2.9].

Substance	$\alpha$ (°)
Sucrose	+66.5
D-Glucose	+52.7
D-Fructose	-92.4
1/1 mol/molD-Glucose/D-Fructose	-19.8

Based on Equation (9.9) and using the concentration given in mol/L, the rotation angle  $\alpha_0$  at the beginning of the reaction is

$$\alpha_0 = l \cdot 1000 \cdot M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T \cdot [S]_0 \quad (9.22)$$

where  $M_S$  is the molecular weight of the sucrose.

At any point of the reaction the actual total rotation angle  $\alpha(t)$  corresponds to the sum of the contributions of the existing species.

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha(t) &= \alpha_S + \alpha_G + \alpha_F = \\ &= l \cdot 1000 \cdot \{M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T \cdot [S] + M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T \cdot [G] + M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T \cdot [F]\}\end{aligned}\quad (9.23)$$

Considering that  $[G] = [F] = [S]_0 - [S]$  (from Equation (9.12)) we can write:

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha(t) &= \\ &= l \cdot 1000 \cdot \{M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T \cdot [S] + M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T \cdot [G] + M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T \cdot [F]\} = \\ &= l \cdot 1000 \cdot \{M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T \cdot [S] + (M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T + M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot ([S]_0 - [S])\} = \\ &= l \cdot 1000 \cdot \{(M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T + M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot [S]_0 + (M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T - M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T - M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot [S]\}\end{aligned}\quad (9.24)$$

The reactant sucrose turns the polarization plane of linearly polarized light to the right while the equimolar mixture of glucose and fructose that is formed during the inversion reaction, turns it to the left (Table 9.2.1). As a result, the polarization plane of linearly polarized light turns more and more to the left and the overall rotation angle becomes smaller and smaller as the inversion reaction proceeds. At the end, the overall rotation angle becomes even negative. This is the reason for the name of the produced inverted sugar. When the reaction is completed, the final rotation angle  $\alpha_\infty$  (with  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ) is

$$\alpha_\infty = l \cdot 1000 \cdot (M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T + M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot [S]_0 \quad (9.25)$$

Combining Equations from (9.22) to (9.25) results in the following expressions

$$\alpha(t) - \alpha_\infty = l \cdot 1000 \cdot (M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T - M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T - M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot [S] \quad (9.26)$$

$$\alpha_0 - \alpha_\infty = l \cdot 1000 \cdot (M_S \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,S}^T - M_G \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,G}^T - M_F \cdot \alpha_{\lambda,F}^T) \cdot [S]_0 \quad (9.27)$$

This shows that  $\alpha(t) - \alpha_\infty$  is proportional to  $[S]$  and  $\alpha_0 - \alpha_\infty$  is proportional to  $[S]_0$ , both of them through the same constant. Inserting this into Equation (9.6) enables to get rid of the specific rotation angles:

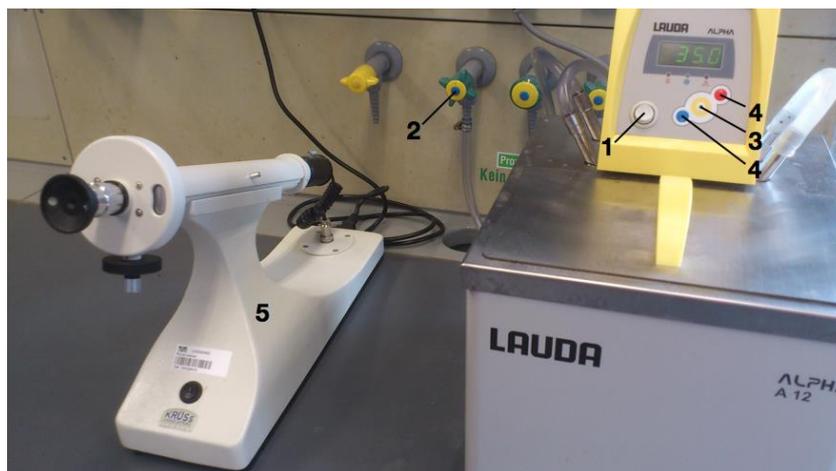
$$\ln \frac{\alpha(t) - \alpha_\infty}{\alpha_0 - \alpha_\infty} = k'' \cdot t \quad (9.28)$$

Thus, the rate constant for the inversion of sucrose can be determined from the slope of the straight line obtained by plotting  $\ln \frac{\alpha(t) - \alpha_\infty}{\alpha_0 - \alpha_\infty}$  vs. time.

## 9.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 9.3.1 Experimental execution

Figure 9.3.1 shows the experimental setup used to follow the process of the inversion of sucrose in all its components. **To use the polarizer (5), see its operating manual, which is available on the laboratory bench.** It is a Lippich half-shade polariser, to know the big advantage of its use you can read Appendix 9.5.2.



**Figure 9.3.1:** Experimental setup used to investigate the inversion of sucrose; **(1)** main switch to turn on and off the thermostat, **(2)** valve to turn on and off the cooling water, **(3 and 4)** buttons to regulate the set temperature, **(5)** polarizer.

Switch on the thermostat **(1)** and the cooling water **(2)**. Set the temperature to  $T = 35\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  by pressing the yellow button **(3)** twice and subsequent use of the up/down buttons **(4)** to adjust the temperature. To confirm the set temperature, pressed the yellow button once again. Now you need to prepare the required samples and solutions (A, B, C D and E) in 50 ml volumetric flasks:

**Solution A:** 5 g of sucrose in 50 mL of solution in deionized water

**Solution B:** 10 g of sucrose in 50 mL of solution in deionized water

**Solution C:** 10 g of sucrose in 50 mL of solution in deionized water

**Solution D:** 50 mL of 1 N solution of HCl in deionized water

**Solution E:** 50 mL of 2 N solution of HCl in deionized water

**To prepare solutions A to C:** weigh the sucrose directly into the flask. Then fill up the flask with deionized water to about 80% of the total volume (total volume = 50 ml). After dissolving the sucrose by slewing the flask, fill up the flask up to 50 ml and take care that the solution is homogenous.

Close all five flasks with a cap and put them in the water bath in order to temperate them. Take care that the flasks do not tip over in the water bath. To ensure a homogenous temperature of  $T = 35\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  in the flasks, let them tempering for 20 minutes.

Now, each student should determine the zero point of the polarizer **(5)** using deionized water as a reference. Overall, the zero point needs to be determined ten times. As for all subsequently determined data, enter the obtained results in the prepared excel table and calculate the average value for further analysis. Comparing the average to the individual values, each student can determine its reading accuracy, which is required for the error calculation.

Then, determine the initial rotation angle  $\alpha_0$  by measuring solution A three times. Afterwards, mix

- 50 mL of solution B with 50 mL of solution D in a 100 mL volumetric flask (**sample 1**)
- 50 mL of solution C with 50 mL of solution E in a 100 mL volumetric flask (**sample 2**)

Start the chronograph right after mixing the solutions. This is the starting time ( $t = 0$ ) of the reactions. Flush and fill one of the cuvettes with sample 1 and the other cuvette with the sample 2. **Start the measurement immediately after the filling of the cuvettes!** Before putting the cuvettes in the polarizer, dry them on the outside with a paper towel. Put sample 1 in the polarizer and efficiently perform three individual measurements and calculate the corresponding average. Put the cuvette back to the water bath and perform the same procedure for sample 2. Record the rotation angle of both samples every five minutes until  $t = 90\text{ min}$ . Now, heat up the water

bath to  $T = 60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and let equilibrate the temperature of both cuvettes for ten minutes. Then, cool down the water bath to  $T = 35\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , let the cuvettes equilibrate for another ten minutes and after this use them to determine the final rotation angle  $\alpha_{\infty}$ . Finally, clean the cuvettes thoroughly with deionized water.

- ❖ Think about why it is possible to determine the final rotation angle  $\alpha_{\infty}$  by temporarily heating up the samples to  $T = 60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and subsequent cooling to the actual measuring temperature.

### 9.3.2 Data evaluation

- Determine the rate constant  $k''$  for the inversion of sucrose graphically according to equation (9.28) or on the basis of a weighted linear regression.
- Calculate  $k'$  and  $k_{23}^{H^+} \cdot K_{12}^{H^+}$  as reported in appendix 9.5.1.
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations.

## 9.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- Invert sugar is further processed to invert sugar syrup, which is applied in food industry and in apiaery and is used as an additive in tobacco.
- Catalysis plays an important role in technology, e. g., in the Haber process (main industrial procedure for production of ammonia), in the Ostwald process (chemical process for production of nitric acid) and in the Contact process (current method of producing sulfuric acid in high concentrations).
- Biocatalysts (enzymes) regulate the metabolism in animals and plants, without being consumed. An example is the enzyme *Ptyalin*, which is essential to initiate the reaction of cleaving starch into sugar molecules. Furthermore, the enzyme *Papain* from the papaya fruit that is used to mellow protein-containing fibres in meat. During alcoholic fermentation *saccharomyces albicans* act as enzymes for the transformation of glucose to ethanol and carbon dioxide.
- Polarimetry allows determination of the concentration of optically active substances. Therefore, reaction kinetics of reactions involving optically active substances can be analysed with this method. This is especially useful for substances whose concentration cannot be determined by other techniques.
- The specific rotation of an optically-active substance is an intensive property of that substance. Thus, in analytical studies it can be used to prove identity and purity and to determine concentrations. For example, it is used to determine the sugar content in jam, fruit juice, fruits, wines etc.
- The reaction of the inversion of sucrose has been analysed intensively for a long time [9.10]. It is very well understood and therefore it often serves as a model reaction.

## 9.5 Appendixes

### 9.5.1 General acid catalysis

In special cases, the pseudo-first-order rate constant (the  $k'$  above) can include contributions of reactions in which the first reaction step (reaction with the catalyst) is rate-limiting ( $k_{12} \ll k_{23}$ ). In this case, equation (9.17) would become

$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = k_{12} \cdot [HA] \cdot [S] \cdot [H_2O] \quad (9.29)$$

In the presence of numerous acids, each acid has its individual rate constant  $k_{12}^i$  and this leads to

$$-\frac{d[S]}{dt} = [S] \cdot [H_2O] \cdot \sum_i (k_{12}^i \cdot [HA^i]) \quad (9.30)$$

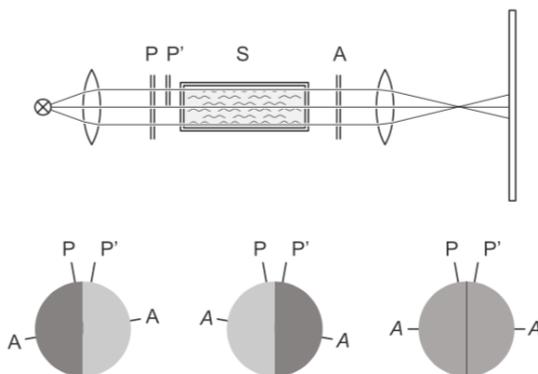
In this case, the rate of decomposition of the substrate depends on the concentrations of the individual, non-dissociated acids, but not on the concentration of  $H^+$ . This is called *general acid catalysis*.

Analogously, contributions from a specific or general base catalysis can play a role. The rate constant for the general case can be formulated as in [9.2]

$$k' = \underbrace{k_0}_{\text{without catalyst}} + \underbrace{k_{23}^{H^+} \cdot K^{H^+} \cdot [H^+]}_{\text{specific acid catalysis}} + \underbrace{\sum_i k_{12}^{HA_i} \cdot [HA_i]}_{\text{general acid catalysis}} + \underbrace{k_{23}^{OH^-} \cdot K^{OH^-} \cdot [OH^-]}_{\text{specific base catalysis}} + \underbrace{\sum_i k_{12}^{B_i} \cdot [B_i]}_{\text{general base catalysis}} \quad (9.31)$$

### 9.5.2 Lippich half-shade polarizer

Rotation of the polarization plane by an optically active substance can be detected by two crossbred polarizers. In this case and in the absence of an optically active substance, the analyser measures maximal darkness. By introducing a certain optically active substance, the corresponding rotatory dispersion is the angle, by which the analyser needs to be turned in order to achieve maximal darkness again. It is difficult to adjust the analyser to maximal darkness and thus small rotation angles can only be measured imprecisely. A better criterion for adjusting the analyser is provided by the Lippich half-shade polarizer, a frequently used measuring device for determination of the rotatory dispersion of optically active substances (Figure 9.5.1) [9.8].



**Figure 9.5.1:** Chemical potential of a pure solvent A (black) and a solution made with it (red) as a function of temperature.

Here, an additional auxiliary prism is introduced between the common polarization prism and the investigated sample. The polarization plane of the auxiliary prism is turned by a small angle, compared to the polarization plane of the common polarization prism. After the light beam has passed the sample and has encountered the analyser, it is reproduced by a telescope. The auxiliary prism covers half of the visual field of the telescope. If the analyser stands perpendicular to the polarizer, then the free half of the visual field is dark, if the analyser stands perpendicular to the auxiliary prism, then the covered part of the visual field is dark. In an average position of the analyser, both halves of the visual field are equally bright. This zero-position can be adjusted with high precision, since deviations from the zero-position by opposing changes in brightness can be observed very accurately. By reading the angle of the analyser in the presence and in the absence of the investigated substance, the rotatory dispersion of the substance can be determined.

## 9.6 Literature

- 9.1 - J.I. Steinfeld, J.S. Francisco and W.L. Hase, *Chemical kinetics and dynamics* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Prentice Hall (1998).
- 9.2 - G. Wedler, *Lehrbuch der Physikalischen Chemie*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed., Wiley/VCH (2012).
- 9.3 - L. Bergmann and C. Schaefer, *Lehrbuch der Experimentalphysik*, Vol. 3: Optik, 10<sup>th</sup> ed., rel. by H. Niedrig, De Gruyter (2004).
- 9.4 - R.L. Schowen, How does an enzyme surmounts the activation energy barrier, *Proc. Nat.Acad. Sci.*, **100** (2003) 11931-11932.
- 9.5 - E. Fischer, *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.*, **24**, (1891) 1836. DOI: [10.1002/cber.189102401311](https://doi.org/10.1002/cber.189102401311) (accessed on 16th of September 2016).
- 9.6 - E. Fischer, *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.*, **24**, (1891) 2683. DOI: [10.1002/cber.18910240278](https://doi.org/10.1002/cber.18910240278) (accessed on 16th of September 2016).
- 9.7 - L. F. Moreno, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **89** (1), (2012) 175. DOI:[10.1021/ed101011c](https://doi.org/10.1021/ed101011c) (accessed on 16th of September 2016).
- 9.8 - LD Handblätter Physik P5.4.3.3 Optik, LD DIDACTIC GmbH.
- 9.9 - H.-D. Belitz and W. Grosch, *Lehrbuch der Lebensmittelchemie*, Vol. 1, Springer-Verlag (1982).
- 9.10 - K.B. Storey and J.M. Storey, Natural Freezing Survival in Animals, *Ann. Rev. of Ecology and Systematics*, **27** (1996) 365-386.
- 9.11 - S. Arrhenius, Über die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit bei der Inversion von Rohrzucker durch Säuren, *Z. Phys. Chem.* **4**, (1889) 226-248.

# 10 Primary Kinetic Salt Effect

## 10.1 Context and aim of the experiment

The primary kinetic salt effect [10.1, 10.2] describes the effect of the ionic strength on the rate constant of a reaction in solution, i.e. the change in reaction kinetics by addition of a salt that does not take part in the reaction. In this experiment, this effect is investigated by studying the kinetics of a reaction in the presence of different electrolyte (salt) concentrations. The reaction kinetics in the absence of this supporting electrolyte is determined as well and serves as a reference.

### 10.1.1 Important concepts to know

*Reaction kinetics, reaction rate constant, relaxation time, pseudo-first-order reaction, hypothesis of the activated complex, ionic reaction, electrolyte, ionic strength, Debye-Hückel theory, absorption spectroscopy, absorption, transmission, Lambert-Beer's law, single and dual beam spectrophotometer, Brønsted equation.*

### 10.1.2 Most common questions to be answered

- ❖ What is described by the kinetic primary salt effect?
- ❖ How can you prove graphically the existence of a first-order reaction?
- ❖ Consider a reaction between charged reactants  $A$  and  $B$ . Explain the kinetic primary salt effect for different  $z_A$  and  $z_B$ . How can the product  $z_A \cdot z_B$  be determined experimentally?
- ❖ What is the meaning of the activity of a molecule in solution?
- ❖ What is the ionic strength and how can it be adjusted?
- ❖ What is an inert electrolyte?

### 10.1.3 Further preparations before the experiment

Before performing the experiment, prepare a few worksheets as follows for each of the five measurements:

**Table 10.1.1:** Example of the table to prepare for data collection and evaluation.

Conditions:	$t$ (s)	Transmittance $T$ (%)	Absorbance $A$	$\ln A$
	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...

## 10.2 Theory

### 10.2.1 Activity of ions in solution

In solution, ions prefer to be surrounded by a cloud of ions with opposite sign. This ion cloud stabilizes the central ion and consequently reduces its chemical reactivity. This effect is quantified by the so-called activity  $a_i$ . The activity is an effective quantity, which is only a fraction  $\gamma_i$  (called activity coefficient) of the molal concentration  $b_i$  in mol/kg, made dimensionless dividing it by  $b_0 = 1$  mol/kg, similarly to the activity of gases

$$a_i = \gamma_i \cdot \frac{b_i}{b_0} \quad (10.1)$$

The activity coefficient  $\gamma_i$  describes the deviation from the ideal behaviour. In infinitely diluted solutions the interionic interactions disappear, leading to

$$\lim_{b_i \rightarrow 0} \gamma_i = 1 \quad (10.2)$$

In case of the solution of an ionic compound, the individual activities  $a_i$  are not accessible experimentally. Therefore, a mean ionic activity coefficient  $\gamma_{\pm}$  is defined, obtained by the geometrical mean of the individual activity coefficients. For an electrolyte that decays in  $x$  cations and  $y$  anions, it is given by

$$\gamma_{\pm} = \left( \gamma_{i_+}^x \cdot \gamma_{i_-}^y \right)^{\frac{1}{x+y}} \quad (10.3)$$

### 10.2.2 Hypothesis of the activated complex and effect of ionic strength on reaction kinetics

In 1922, J. N. Brønsted described the effect of salts on the kinetics of ionic reactions [10.1, 10.2]. This was a long time before the Debye-Hückel theory was introduced [10.3 - 10.5]. The studies of Brønsted represent the first applications of the hypothesis of an activated complex on the quantitative interpretation of reaction rates.

We consider a reaction between ions  $A$  and ions  $B$  with the charges  $z_A$  and  $z_B$ , introducing the activated complex  $X^{\ddagger}$



The activated complex is assumed to be in equilibrium with the reactants and thus

$$K^{\ddagger} = \frac{a_{X^{\ddagger}}}{a_A \cdot a_B} \quad (10.5)$$

where  $K^{\ddagger}$  is the equilibrium constant of reaction (10.4) and  $a_{X^{\ddagger}}$ ,  $a_A$  and  $a_B$  are the activities of the activated complex and the ions  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively. Using equation (10.1) to replace the activities in equation (10.5), we can derive

$$K^{\ddagger} = \frac{b_{X^{\ddagger}} \cdot b^0}{b_A \cdot b_B} \cdot \frac{\gamma^{\ddagger}}{\gamma_A \cdot \gamma_B} \quad (10.6)$$

Using the transition state theory of Eyring [10.6] and inserting equation (10.6), we can deduce the following relationship for the rate constant  $k$

$$-\frac{db_A}{dt} = -\frac{db_B}{dt} = \frac{k_B \cdot T}{h} \cdot b_{X^{\ddagger}} = k \cdot b_A \cdot b_B \quad (10.7)$$

$k_B$  is the Boltzmann constant and  $h$  is the Planck constant.  $(k_B \cdot T)/h$  reflects the maximum rate constant  $k_0$  for elementary reactions in organic chemistry where covalent bonds are formed and broken. At room temperature this corresponds to  $6 \cdot 10^{12} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , reflecting the vibration frequency of a covalent bond. Combination of equations (10.6) and (10.7) yields

$$k = \frac{k_B \cdot T}{h} \cdot \frac{K^{\ddagger}}{b^0} \cdot \frac{\gamma_A \cdot \gamma_B}{\gamma^{\ddagger}} \quad (10.8)$$

The Debye-Hückel limiting law indicates that, in general, the activity coefficient of an ion in diluted aqueous solutions ( $< 10^{-3} \text{ mol/kg}$ ) can be approximated with

$$\log_{10} \gamma_i = -0.509 \cdot z_i^2 \cdot \sqrt{I} \quad (10.9)$$

where  $T = 298 \text{ K}$ ,  $b_i \rightarrow 0$ ,  $z_i$  is the charge of the ion. The ionic strength  $I$  is defined as

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_i \frac{b_i}{b^0} \cdot z_i^2 \quad (10.10)$$

where  $b_i$  is the concentration in mol/kg of each ionic species  $i$ ,  $z_i$  is the charge of each dissolved ionic species and  $\Sigma_i$  is the sum over all the ionic species  $i$ . Table 10.2.1 reports some examples on how to calculate the ionic strengths of 1 mol/kg solutions for various salts.

Taking the logarithm of equation (10.8) results

$$\log_{10} k = \log_{10} \left( \frac{k_B \cdot T}{h} \cdot \frac{K^\ddagger}{b^0} \right) + \log_{10} \frac{\gamma_A \cdot \gamma_B}{\gamma^\ddagger} = \log_{10} k_0 + \log_{10} \frac{\gamma_A \cdot \gamma_B}{\gamma^\ddagger} \quad (10.11)$$

Substituting equation (10.9) in (10.11) and using the assumption that  $z^\ddagger = z_A + z_B$  we get

$$\log_{10} k = \log_{10} k_0 + 0.509\sqrt{I} \cdot [-z_A^2 - z_B^2 + (z_A + z_B)^2] \quad (10.12)$$

And

$$\log_{10} k = \log_{10} k_0 + 1.018 \cdot z_A \cdot z_B \sqrt{I} \quad (10.13)$$

or

$$\log_{10} \frac{k}{k_0} = 1.018 \cdot z_A \cdot z_B \sqrt{I} \quad (10.14)$$

Equation (10.14) is called *Brønsted equation* and predicts that  $\log_{10} k$  is proportional to the square root of the ionic strength. Written in the form of equation (10.13), it shows that a plot of  $\log_{10} k$  vs. the square root of the ionic strength should yield a straight line with the slope  $m = 1.018 \cdot z_A \cdot z_B$ . The variation of the reaction rate constant  $k$  with the ionic strength (according to equations (10.13) and (10.14)) is also called *kinetic primary salt effect*.

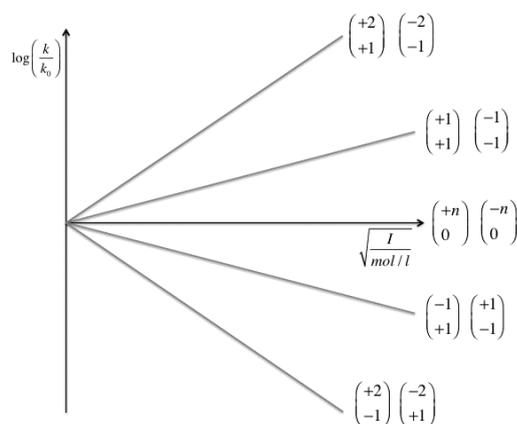
**Table 10.2.1:** Examples of ionic-strength calculations of 1 mol/kg solutions of various salts.

Type of salt	$I$	Type of salt	$I$
1, 1 (NaCl)	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 1^2 + 1 \cdot 1^2) = 1$	1, 3 (LaCl <sub>3</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 3^2 + 3 \cdot 1^2) = 6$
1, 2 (BaCl <sub>2</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 1^2) = 3$	1, 3 (K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(3 \cdot 1^2 + 1 \cdot 3^2) = 6$
2, 2 (ZnSO <sub>4</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 2^2 + 1 \cdot 2^2) = 4$	2, 3 (Mg <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )	$\frac{1}{2}(3 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 3^2) = 15$

*Please bear in mind that solvated ions, which take not part in the reaction, do also contribute to the ionic strength!*

The ionic charges of the reactants  $A$  and  $B$  are responsible for the strength and the direction of the effect. In principle there are three possible cases for different values of  $z_A$  and  $z_B$  (Figure 10.2.1).

- If  $z_A$  and  $z_B$  have same signs, the product of the ionic charges  $z_A \cdot z_B$  is positive and the rate constant is directly proportional to the ionic strength.
- If  $z_A$  and  $z_B$  have opposite signs, the product of the ionic charges  $z_A \cdot z_B$  is negative and the rate constant is inversely proportional to the ionic strength.
- If one of the reactant is uncharged ( $z = 0$ ), the product of the ionic charges  $z_A \cdot z_B$  is zero and the rate constant is independent of the ionic strength.

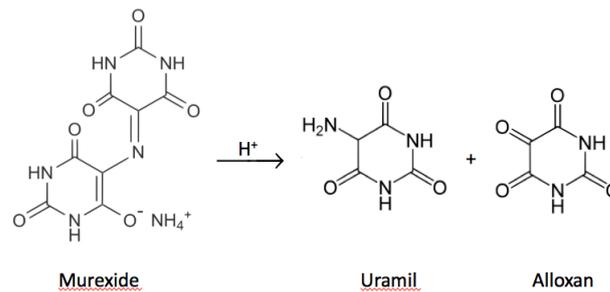


**Figure 10.2.1:** Theoretical trend of the kinetic primary salt effect for different  $z_A$  and  $z_B$ .

Thus, the slope of the straight line in a plot of  $\log_{10} k$  vs. the square root of the ionic strength gives information on the charges of the species involved in the activated complex. In general, a multiply charged activated complex formed from ions with charges of equal sign, prefers an environment of high ionic strength. On the other side, if ions of opposite charge do react (e.g.,  $z_A = 1$  and  $z_B = -1$ ) then these charges cancel each other in the activated complex ( $z^\ddagger = 0$ ); it follows that at high ionic strength the separated ions are preferred compared to the uncharged complex. These theoretical conclusions can be proved by many experiments.

### 10.2.3 Decomposition of murexide and its reaction rate

In this experiment the decomposition of murexide in acidic solution is investigated. Murexide is the ammonium salt of the purpuric acid. In acidic solution the anion of the salt decomposes irreversibly into uramil and alloxan (Figure 10.2.2)



**Figure 10.2.2:** Decomposition reaction of murexide in acidic solution.

The progression of the decomposition reaction can be followed using UV-Vis spectroscopy (see Chapter 6) since the red/violet coloured murexide anion has an absorption maximum at 520 nm. The decay products uramil and alloxan are colourless and absorb only in the UV range (100 – 400 nm) of the electromagnetic spectrum. The decomposition of murexide proceeds according to the following mechanism



where  $Mu^-$  is the murexide anion,  $MuH$  is the purpuric acid,  $U$  is uramil and  $A$  is alloxan. The dissociation constant  $K_D$  (first equilibrium in reaction (10.15)) is defined as

$$K_D = \frac{\gamma_{\pm} \cdot b_{Mu^-} / b^0 \cdot \gamma_{\pm} \cdot b_{H^+} / b^0}{\gamma_{MuH} \cdot b_{MuH} / b^0} = \frac{b_{Mu^-} \cdot b_{H^+}}{b_{MuH} \cdot b^0} \cdot \gamma_{\pm}^2 \quad (10.16)$$

where  $\gamma_{\pm}$  is the mean ionic activity coefficient of  $Mu^-$  and  $H^+$ , assuming that the activity coefficient of  $MuH$  ( $\gamma_{MuH}$ ) is 1. From the mass balance we obtain the total concentration  $b_{tot}$

$$b_{tot} = b_{Mu^-} + b_U + b_{MuH} \quad (10.17)$$

The purpuric acid  $MuH$  is the intermediate product and its concentration is very small compared to the concentrations of the reactants and the products (for purpuric acid  $pK_a \approx 0$ ). The fact that  $b_{MuH} \ll b_{Mu^-} + b_U$  allows us to neglect  $b_{MuH}$  in equation (10.17) and thus

$$b_{tot} = b_{Mu^-} + b_U \quad (10.18)$$

The equation that describes the rate of formation of uramil and alloxan is

$$\frac{db_U}{dt} = \frac{db_A}{dt} = k_{23} b_{MuH} \quad (10.19)$$

Compared to the decomposition reaction, the equilibrium in reaction (10.15) is reached very fast ( $10^{-8}$  s), thus the decomposition reaction becomes the rate-determining step (see chapter 8).  $b_{MuH}$  in equation (10.19) can be replaced using equation (10.16) leading to

$$\frac{db_U}{dt} = \frac{db_A}{dt} = \frac{k_{23}}{K_D \cdot b^0} \cdot \gamma_{\pm}^2 \cdot b_{Mu^-} \cdot b_{H^+} \quad (10.20)$$

Furthermore, using equation (10.18), we obtain

$$\frac{d(b_{tot} - b_{Mu^-})}{dt} = \frac{k_{23}}{K_D \cdot b^0} \cdot \gamma_{\pm}^2 \cdot b_{Mu^-} \cdot b_{H^+} \quad (10.21)$$

At the experimental conditions used here, the protons are present in large excess compared to the murexide ( $b_{H^+} \gg b_{Mu^-}$ ), thus  $b_{H^+}$  stays almost constant. Under these conditions, the decay of murexide is thus a pseudo first-order reaction (see chapter 8). The individual activity coefficients vary with the ionic strength. However, since we adjust the ionic strength by addition of inert electrolytes that do not take part in the reaction, the mean activity coefficient  $\gamma_{\pm}$  is constant during the reaction, and so it is  $\gamma_{\pm}^2$ . All these considerations allow summing up all constant parameters to a new reaction rate constant

$$k' = \frac{k_{23}}{K_D \cdot b^0} \cdot \gamma_{\pm}^2 \cdot b_{H^+} \quad (10.22)$$

The rate of decomposition of murexide equals the rate of formation of uramil or alloxan (equation (10.20)) and can now be written as

$$-\frac{db_{Mu^-}}{dt} = k' \cdot b_{Mu^-} \quad (10.23)$$

Solving the differential equation for the concentration of murexide we obtain

$$\int_{b_{Mu^-}^0}^{b_{Mu^-}^t} \frac{db_{Mu^-}}{b_{Mu^-}} = - \int_0^t k' \cdot dt \quad (10.24)$$

This allows us to obtain the following time law for the decomposition of murexide

$$\ln \frac{b_{Mu^-}^t}{b_{Mu^-}^0} = -k' \cdot t \quad \text{or} \quad b_{Mu^-}^t = b_{Mu^-}^0 \cdot e^{-k' \cdot t} \quad (10.25)$$

where  $b_{Mu^-}^0$  is the concentration of murexide at the time  $t = 0$ . The corresponding relaxation time  $\tau$  is

$$\tau = -\frac{1}{k'} = -\frac{K_D \cdot b^0}{k_{23}} \cdot \frac{1}{\gamma_{\pm}^2 \cdot b_{H^+}} = -\frac{1}{k \cdot b_{H^+}} \quad (10.26)$$

## 10.3 Experimental details and evaluation

### 10.3.1 Experimental execution

The experimental setup (Figure 10.3.1) used to study the decomposition of murexide consists in a spectrophotometer connected to a computer. Usually, the technician already turns on computer and spectrophotometer. For the measurements, you have to select a wavelength of 520 nm. At this wavelength the murexide [10.7] absorbs, but not uramil [10.8] and alloxan [10.9].



Figure 10.3.1: The UV-Vis spectrophotometer.

You need the following solutions:

**Murexide solution:** Prepare 100 mL solution of 36,6 mg of murexide in deionized water (molar mass  $M = 284.19 \text{ g/mol}$ ).

**Hydrochloric acid solution:** 0,05 M, available in the laboratory

**Ammonium chloride solution:** 0.5 M, molar mass  $M = 53.49 \text{ g/mol}$ , available in the laboratory

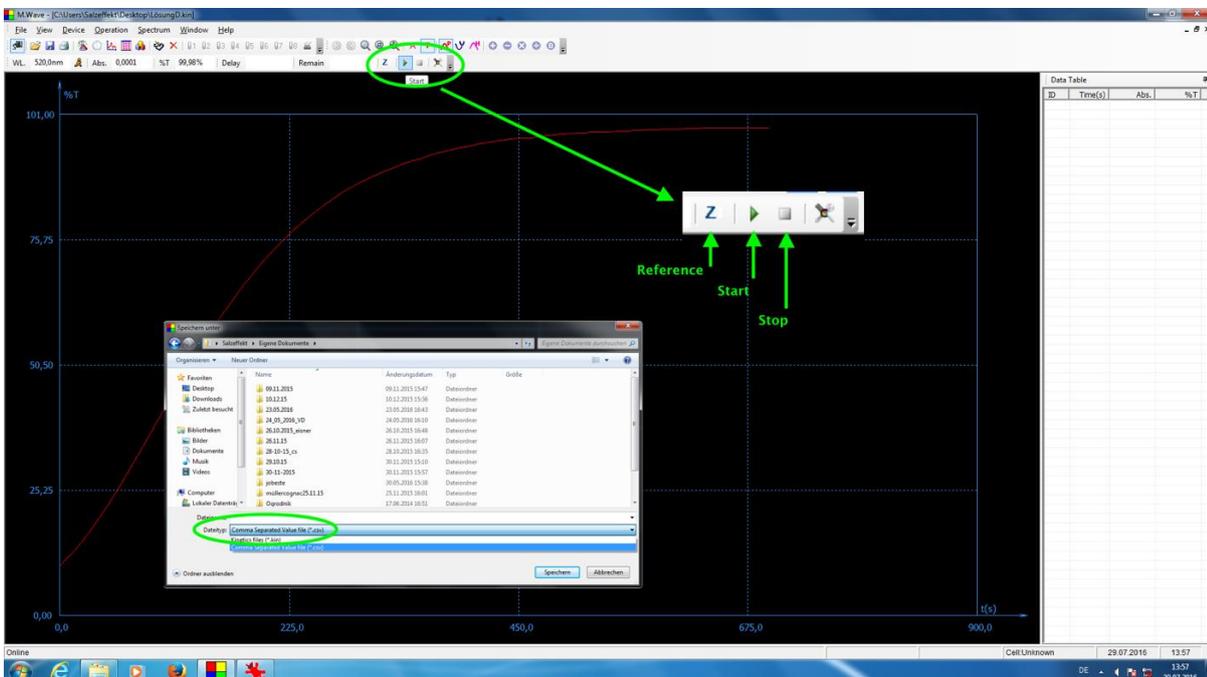
**Deionized water**

❏ In the experiment, concentrations based on molarity (mol/L) and not molality (mol/kg) are used. Estimate the difference between the two values and decide if it is negligible or not.

The first column in Table 10.3.1 corresponds to the reference used to calibrate, **Z** the spectrophotometer. First, add the corresponding volumes of murexide solution, H<sub>2</sub>O and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution to the cuvette using a pipette. Finally, add the acid and mix by briefly pipetting up and down. Then, put the cuvette into the cuvette holder and start **Z** the measurement immediately.

**Table 10.3.1:** Scheme of the composition of each solutions to test. The numbers given are in mL of solution.

Solution	Reference	Solution 1	Solution 2	Solution 3	Solution 4	Solution 5
Murexide	–	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5
H <sub>2</sub> O	2,5	2,0	1,5	1,0	0,5	–
NH <sub>4</sub> Cl	–	–	0,5	1,0	1,5	2,0
HCl	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0	1,0



**Figure 10.3.2:** The measuring program M.Wave.

The measuring program (Figure 10.3.2) records the transmittance  $T$  vs. time  $t$  in seconds.

The measurements will stop automatically after  $t = 900 \text{ s}$ . To save your data choose “Save” in the “File” menu. For the file type use “Comma Separated Value File (\*.csv)” (Figure 10.3.2).

### 10.3.2 Data evaluation

- From the transmittance  $T$  vs. time  $t$  in seconds. Calculate the absorbance  $A$  from that, in time intervals of minutes.
- Plot  $\ln A$  vs. time  $t$  for each solution and determine the rate constant  $k'$  from the slope of the straight line, according to equation (10.25) and (10.26).
- Use the rate constant  $k'$  to calculate the relaxation time  $\tau$  for the different conditions, by using equation (10.26).
- Verify the Brønsted equation (10.14).
- Perform an error analysis for all calculations. For the used spectrophotometer  $\delta T = 0.012 \cdot T$

## 10.4 Applications of the experiment and its theory

- In the case of reactions between large molecules (e.g., proteins) usually not all charges on the interacting molecules do influence the reaction kinetics. Then, studying the effect of ionic strength on the kinetics may reveal information on the charges that influence the reaction rate.
- Murexide is the final product of the murexide-reaction, an analytical reaction to detect uric acid, xanthine and other related substances.
- Murexide can be used as an indicator since it undergoes a colour change in the presence of calcium ions and other specific metal ions.

## 10.5 Literature

- 10.1 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 819-837.
- 10.2 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 880-885.
- 10.3 - P.W. Atkins, Physical Chemistry, 6th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (1998), pp. 249-253.
- 10.4 - P.W. Atkins and J. de Paula, Atkins' Physical Chemistry, 8th ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford (2006), pp. 163-165.
- 10.5 - P. Debye, and E. Hückel, Zur Theorie der Elektrolyte. I. Gefrierpunktserniedrigung und verwandte Erscheinungen. Phys. Z. 24 (1923) 185-206.
- 10.6 - Eyring, H., The activated complex in chemical reactions. J. Chem. Phys. 3 (1935) 107-115.
- 10.7 - National Center for Biotechnology Information. PubChem Compound Database; CID=14453351, <https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/14453351> (accessed Aug. 12, 2016).
- 10.8 - National Center for Biotechnology Information. PubChem Compound Database; CID=67051, <https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/67051> (accessed Aug. 12, 2016).
- 10.9 - National Center for Biotechnology Information. PubChem Compound Database; CID=5781, <https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/5781> (accessed Aug. 12, 2016).

# 11 Estimation and Propagation of Measurement Uncertainties

## 11.1 Basics and types of measurement uncertainties

Any measurement of a physical quantity is flawed by a measurement uncertainty (or error), no matter how sophisticatedly the measurement procedure is designed. Since experimental data cannot be determined with unlimited accuracy, *a measurement, lacking information on its precision, is essentially useless*. Therefore, in any publication or report it is necessary to specify the uncertainty of the acquired result. This uncertainty is also called measurement error and can either be given as an *absolute* error:

$$E_A = 110 \pm 1.2 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}} \quad (11.1)$$

or as a *relative* error:

$$E_A = 110 \pm 1.1\% \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}} \quad (11.2)$$

Here 110 kJ/mol corresponds to an average value of the activation energy  $\overline{E}_A$  determined from a series of measurements. 1.2 kJ/mole is the absolute error  $\delta E_A$  while 1.1% is the relative error  $\delta E_A / \overline{E}_A$ . Units are essential and you must not forget them.

Keep in mind the following meaning of any experimentally obtained result like  $\overline{E}_A$ :

- Usually, it is the arithmetic mean of a series of measurements and merely represents an approximation of the true value ( $E_A^{true}$ ).
- With a certain probability the true value  $E_A^{true}$  lies within the interval  $[\overline{E}_A - \delta E_A, \overline{E}_A + \delta E_A]$ . This probability is called the confidence level or level of significance and usually is 68% (see below). The width of the interval is determined by the size of the error  $\delta E_A$ .

The **significant digits** in the measured value are the digits larger than or similar to the uncertainty. As a matter of principle, the uncertainty of the error is of the same magnitude as the error itself, thus the uncertainty must not indicate more than two significant digits. Accordingly, the experimental value must not indicate digits smaller than the error (non-significant):

$$E_A = 110.493826397 \pm 1.2263 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}}$$

~~non-significant digits~~

If the error is not given explicitly, it is assumed that only significant digits are given and that its magnitude is half of the last significant digit:

$$E_A = 110 = 110 \pm 0.5 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}}$$

In the following paragraphs (11.1.1 to 11.1.3) the three main types of error (coarse, statistical and systematic errors) are discussed.

### 11.1.1 Coarse errors

Coarse errors appear if the experiment exhibits fundamental uncertainties. Examples for sources of coarse errors are:

- Unsuitable experimental setup, e.g., characterized by uncontrolled parameters (not keeping the measuring conditions like temperature and pressure constant).

- Unsuitable technique of measurement, e.g., trying to determine the temperature in a very small sample ( $1\text{cm}^3$  of a liquid or a small amount of gas) using a thermometer having a large heat capacity.
- Wrong calibration.
- Wrong reading of the experimental data.
- Deteriorated samples.

Rigorous planning of the experiment will avoid coarse errors:

- ✓ Be familiar with theoretical background and literature relative to the experiment.
- ✓ Estimate the expected magnitude of collected data and compare it with the precision of your equipment before starting the experiment.
- ✓ Perform control measurements with reference samples.
- ✓ Be sure to have full control of every step of the experimental procedure.

### 11.1.2 Statistical errors

Increasing measurement precision of any physical quantity will progressively reveal fluctuations. Sophisticated instruments and experimental setup may reduce such fluctuations. However, they are ultimately based on the nature of thermodynamics (Boltzmann distribution) and thus are inevitable. Mainly, they lead to randomly distributed measurement, having positive and negative deviations from the real value, that, due to their statistical nature, have equal probability. Therefore, if the number of measurements is increased, they cancel each other in a cumulative way. Thus, the statistical error of the average of a measured variable can be reduced, but not infinitely, by increasing the amount of acquired data.

In order to determine the size of the statistical error the mean of the square of the error needs to be considered, since this leads to a summation of just positive values that do not eliminate each other (see paragraph 11.2.1 for the theory of statistical errors). Various possible sources of statistical errors are:

- **Reading error:** the signal of an analog measuring instrument usually can only be determined with an accuracy of half or quarter of the smallest separation of marks on the scale (think about a ruler with millimeter graduation or an analog thermometer). A Vernier scale (German: Nonius-Skala, see Figure 10.5.1) may provide a significant improvement of this interpolation problem.

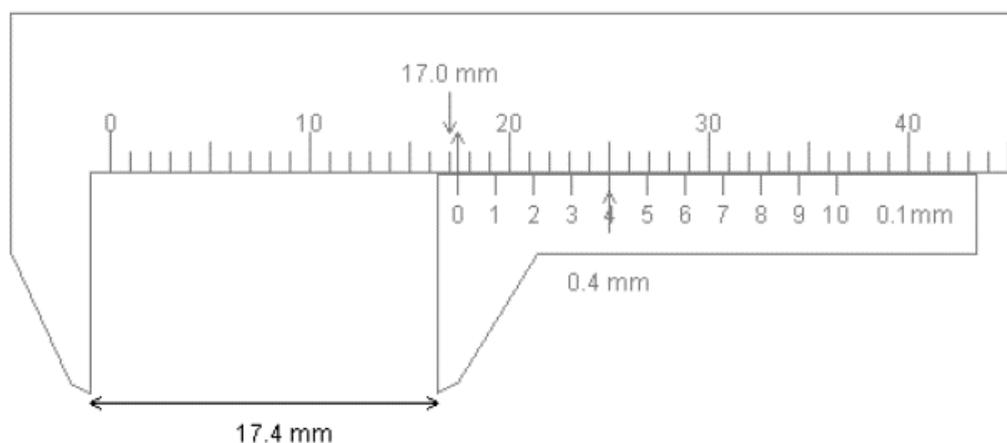


Figure 10.5.1: A vernier scale.

- **Error of digitalization:** trivially, a digital measuring device can only be accurate up to the last specified digit. However, beware because the error could be much larger than the last digit due to intrinsic noise of the instrument or of the setup.

- **Environmental influences:** vibrations, fluctuations of temperature (feedback fluctuations of a thermostat), alternating electrical field (pick-up).
- **Shot noise:** (German: Schrotrauschen): Some physical properties are “quantized”, i.e., the minimal unit electrical charge is the electron charge, or the smallest unit of light energy is that of a photon  $\frac{h \cdot c}{\lambda}$ . Single charges can be detected by an electron multiplier (like in a mass spectrometer), single photons can be counted using a Geiger counter (measuring radioactive decay) or a photomultiplier (e.g., in fluorimeter). Therefore such quantities can only be detected as an integer multiple of the unit quantity.
- **Intrinsic noise (fluctuations):** based on the quantum nature of charge, any electronic component (e.g., a resistor) exhibits an unavoidable basic noise current (Nyquist noise, Figure 10.5.2A). Any amplification of the signal will also amplify this noise (like for the sizzling noise in an audio amplifier that is completely turned up in the absence of an input signal). Usually, the intrinsic noise has a characteristic frequency response: the larger the frequency, the smaller the amplitude of the noise ( $1/f$  noise, Figure 10.5.2B).

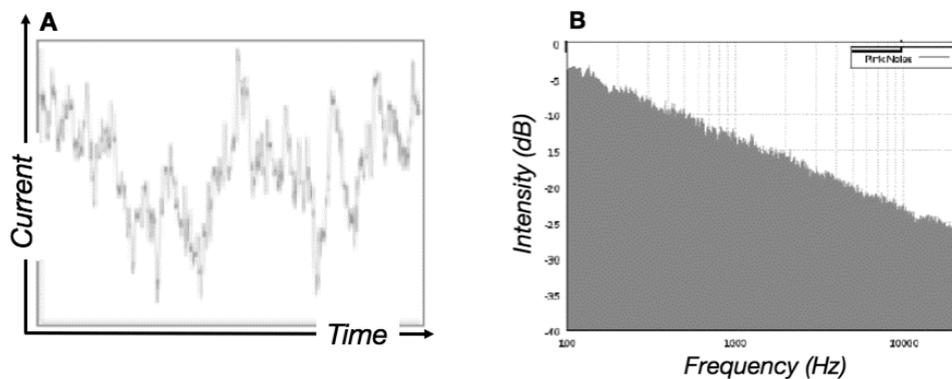


Figure 10.5.2: A) Noise current as a function of time; B) Intensity of the noise current as a function of frequency.

As mentioned above, ultimately any physical quantity exhibits statistical errors due to thermal agitation of particles reflected in the Boltzmann distribution (or Fermi- and Bose-Einstein distribution). The higher the temperature the broader the distribution. An exciting example of maximum reduction of thermal noise by cooling down electronic amplifiers to a temperature of 4.2 K is given in Figure 10.5.3.

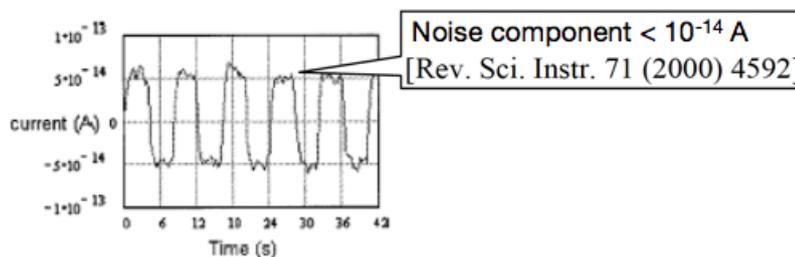


Figure 10.5.3: Output signal of an amplifier of the receiving earth station in Raisting (Bavaria, Germany). The receiving station is cooled down to 4.2 K and exhibits a noise amplitude of  $10^{-14}$  A. This noise can further be reduced to  $5 \cdot 10^{-17}$  A by averaging the signal over one hour (this noise current corresponds to a fluctuation 300 electrons per second).

**In summary:** in order to minimize statistical errors, it is necessary to perform measurements repeatedly and to obtain average values of these data (see paragraph 11.2).

### 11.1.3 Systematic errors

Under identical measuring conditions, systematic errors impair the measurement always in a similar manner. On repeating the measurement, the value and sign of a systematic error remain the same and therefore it cannot be reduced by averaging.

Possible origins of systematic errors are:

- Air buoyancy on weight.
- Temperature dependence of practically all physical quantities (e.g., expansion of a ruler with increasing temperature).
- External electrical d.c. fields.
- Instability of samples and measuring setups due to ageing.
- Wrong zero point: many measuring devices do not report the exact zero point and therefore all measured data are shifted by a certain value, e.g., in balances, shifted scales, parallax errors.
- Friction and Hysteresis effects: when measurement series at increasing pressure and decreasing pressure reveal different data.
- Non-linearity: most measuring sensors are based on idealized *linear* physical laws. However, on closer inspection one usually finds deviations from linearity, especially if the measuring parameters become large. Examples are: Hooke's law in a spring balance, ideal gas law in gas thermometers, non-linear distortions in analog-digital converters.

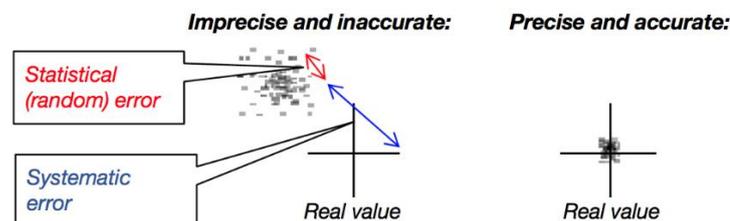
Strategies to minimize systematic errors are:

- Providing a reliable and accurate experimental setup. Counteracting systematic deviations can be utilized for mutual compensation.
- Experimental and theoretical calibration functions can be utilized for numerical corrections.
- Different measuring methods could be compared.

**In summary:** generally, it is not possible to account for systematic errors within the context of a practical course. However, a discussion of possible sources of systematic error can be carried out.

### 11.1.4 Precision and accuracy

The statistical error reflects the *precision* of a measurement, meaning its reproducibility. Only if the systematic error is small as well, the result of a measurement will be close to the corresponding real value and is thus *accurate* (Figure 11.1.4).



**Figure 10.5.4:** Precision and accuracy of a determined measuring parameter.

The following paragraph 11.2 describe the statistical methods that are used in order to quantify the precision of a measurement.

## 11.2 Quantification of the precision of a measurement

### 11.2.1 Mean value and statistical error

An example of data collection is: with a stopwatch with a display accuracy of 0.01 s, we measure the time  $t_i$  needed for a steel bullet to fall from the lowest viewing platform of the Munich's Olympia tower (height: 172 m). Table 10.5.1 shows 20 individual measurements.

**Table 10.5.1:** Data sheet for 20 individual measurements of the falling time taken from a steel bullet falling from the Munich's Olympia tower.

No. of measurement (= index $i$ )	$t_i$ (s)	Deviation from the mean value: $t_i - \bar{t}$ (s)	$(t_i - \bar{t})^2$ (s <sup>2</sup> )
1	5.51	-0.02	0.0006
2	5.26	-0.28	0.0761
3	5.04	-0.49	0.2430
4	5.63	0.10	0.0095
5	5.39	-0.14	0.0204
6	5.83	0.30	0.0902
7	6.01	0.48	0.2282
8	5.64	0.11	0.0124
9	5.06	-0.47	0.2205
10	5.18	-0.35	0.1222
11	5.75	0.22	0.0467
12	5.72	0.19	0.0367
13	5.94	0.40	0.1633
14	5.69	0.16	0.0244
15	5.49	-0.04	0.0014
16	5.74	0.2	0.0445
17	5.70	0.17	0.0287
18	5.32	-0.22	0.0466
19	5.42	-0.11	0.0125
20	5.32	-0.22	0.0463
<b>Sum:</b>	<b>110.62</b>	<b>-0.000000000000133</b>	<b>1.4742</b>

The *arithmetic mean value*  $\bar{t}$  of the falling time is calculated according to

$$\bar{t} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n t_i = \frac{110.62 \text{ s}}{20} = 5.53 \text{ s} \quad (11.3)$$

Calculating the average of the deviation of the individual falling times from its mean value, positive and negative terms (in the third column of Table 10.5.1) cancel each other, the small value that remains (-0.000000000000133) results from rounding errors of the software program:

$$\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n (t_i - \bar{t}) = 0.000000000000133 \approx 0 \quad (11.4)$$

As one can easily prove, the deviation is exactly zero:

$$\overline{(t_i - \bar{t})} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n (t_i - \bar{t}) = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n t_i - \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n (\bar{t}) = \bar{t} - \frac{1}{n} \cdot n \cdot \bar{t} = 0 \quad (11.5)$$

In order to determine the size of the statistical error (i.e., to quantify the average magnitude of deviation) Gauss (and Legendre) suggested to average the squares of the deviations  $(t_i - \bar{t})^2$  (fourth column of Table 10.5.1). In this way, the standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the individual measurement is calculated by averaging the squares of the errors. This leads to a summation of just positive values that do not eliminate each other.

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n (t_i - \bar{t})^2} = 0.278 \text{ s} \quad (11.6)$$

The square of equation (11.6)  $\sigma^2$ , is called **variance**.

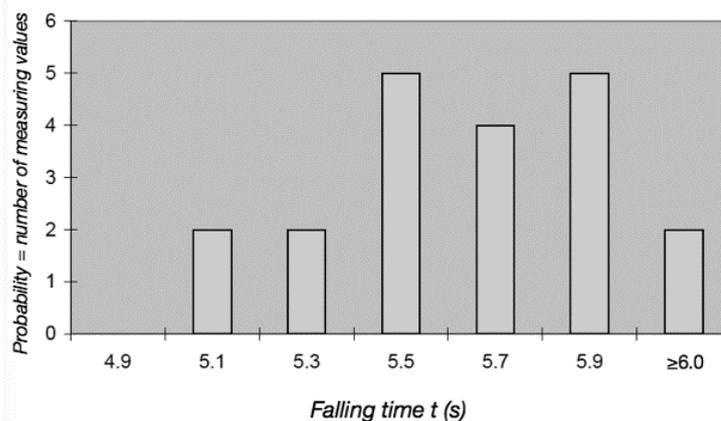
**Note:** In equation (11.6), the mean value  $\bar{t}$  is assumed to be known and by this it determines one of the  $n$  terms  $(t_i - \bar{t})^2$ . Thus, there exist only  $n - 1$  independent terms. Therefore the sum is divided by  $n - 1$  (however, in general,  $n - 1 \approx n$ ).

### 11.2.1.1 Gauss's least-squares method

In principle, there are various ways of averaging data, the most natural and simple is the arithmetic mean as in equation (11.3). Carl Friedrich Gauss pointed out, that the arithmetic mean value has a unique and important property. If you look at the square of the deviations of all the data points  $x_i$  from any mean value:  $(\bar{x} - x_i)^2$  one finds, that the sum of all these squares  $\sum_{i=1}^n (\bar{x} - x_i)^2$  is minimal only if  $\bar{x}$  is an arithmetic mean according to equation (11.3).

### 11.2.2 Probability distribution

The scattering of individual measuring values can easily be captured in a probability distribution and depicted as a histogram (bar plot). To construct a histogram, the first step is to define the range of values, i.e., divide the entire range of values into a series of intervals  $[t_k - \frac{1}{2}\Delta t, t_k + \frac{1}{2}\Delta t]$  (called classes) and then count how many values fall into each interval (called frequency of occurrence  $n_k$ ). Here the horizontal axis (abscissa) shows the falling time  $t$ , the vertical axis (ordinate) gives  $n_k$ . Figure 10.5.5 shows the probability distribution derived from the data of Table 10.5.1 (with  $n = 20$  and an interval width of  $\Delta t = 0.2$  s).



**Figure 10.5.5:** Histogram of the data given in Table 10.5.1 using an interval width of  $\Delta t = 0.2$  s, leading to six individual classes.

This distribution has a centroid exactly at the arithmetic mean value  $\bar{t} = 5.53$  s. However, due to the small number of data, the distribution is ill defined. The width of the distribution is a measure of the scatter of the data points and is given by the standard deviation  $\sigma = 0.278$ s. If we increase the number of data points, we observe, that the distribution becomes smoother and better defined (see Figure 10.5.6), while both centroid and width are

independent from the number of measurements;  $\sigma^2$  depicts the quality of each individual measurement. On the other hand, it is obvious that the distribution would become imperceptible, if the number of data points would be considerably smaller than  $n = 20$ .

Usually, it makes sense to normalize distributions to handle them easily and to compare different distributions with each other. For normalization, the *frequency*  $f_k$  (*relative probability* or *probability density*) is introduced; it corresponds to the probability of finding a measuring value in a certain interval  $[t_k - \frac{1}{2}\Delta t, t_k + \frac{1}{2}\Delta t]$  and it is given by

$$f_k = \frac{\text{absolute probability } n_k}{\text{number of measurements } n} = \frac{n_k}{\sum_{k=1}^K n_k} \quad (11.7)$$

This normalization provides that the sum of all  $f_k$  is 1 (=100%)

In order to make the depicted distribution independent by the interval width  $\Delta t$ , the relative probability  $f_k$  is further divided by  $\Delta t$  to reveal the *probability density*  $r_k$  (see Figure 10.5.6)

$$r_k = \frac{f_k}{\Delta t} \quad (11.8)$$

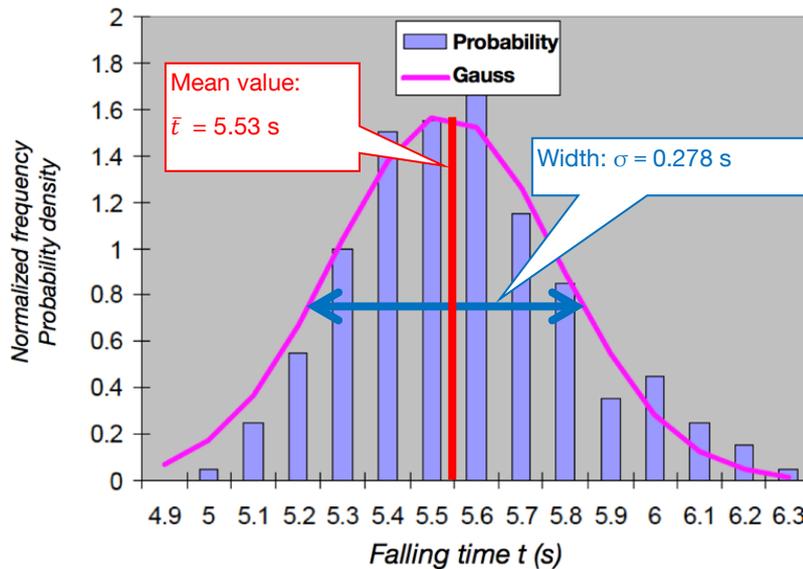
Applying equation (11.8) to a given probability density makes possible to calculate back the frequency of finding a measuring result in an arbitrary interval  $[t_k - \frac{1}{2}\Delta t, t_k + \frac{1}{2}\Delta t]$

$$f_k = r_k \cdot \Delta t \quad (11.9)$$

In a histogram the number of classes  $K$  depends on the interval size  $\Delta t$  and on the length of the horizontal axis  $t_{max} - t_{min} = K \cdot \Delta t$ . Here  $K = 15$ . The proper choice of  $K$  is not trivial and depends on the number of data  $n$ , which are available. If  $K$  is chosen too large, the noise in each interval will be too large, if  $K$  is too small, the diagram will be too coarse. It is good practice to choose

$$K \approx \sqrt{n} \quad \text{for } n \leq 1000 \quad (11.10)$$

$$K \approx 10 \log n \quad \text{for } n > 1000 \quad (11.11)$$



**Figure 10.5.6:** Normalized frequency (probability density) for 200 measuring values of the falling time of a steel bullet from Munich’s Olympia tower using  $\Delta t = 0.1\text{s}$  leading to  $K = 15$ . The pink line represents the corresponding continuous Gaussian distribution  $\rho(t)$  (see paragraph 11.2.3).

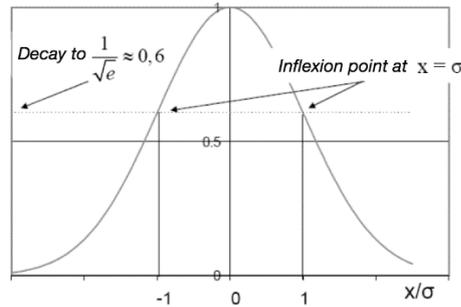
Moving on to the limiting case of an infinite number of measurements leads to infinitesimal intervals  $\Delta t$  and the discrete distribution becomes a continuous function, called *limiting distribution*  $\rho(t)$ .

### 11.2.3 Gaussian (or normal) distribution

There are various discrete distributions based on statistical considerations, which can describe fluctuations resulting from randomly occurring events; among them, the binomial distribution is of particular importance. Increasing the number of events to infinity, Gauss derived an expression for the limiting continuous distribution, called the *Gaussian distribution* (or *normal distribution*)  $G(t)$ :

$$\rho(t) = G(t) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}} \cdot e^{-\frac{(t-t_0)^2}{2 \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}} \quad (11.12)$$

In the case of a sufficient number of individual measurements, i.e., in the case of good statistics, all distributions turn into a Gaussian distribution (Figure 10.5.7).



**Figure 10.5.7:** Gaussian distribution for which the x-axis is normalized to  $\sigma$  and the y-axis to  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}}$ .

The Gaussian distribution is characterized by two parameters:

- $t_0$ , which is the position of the *maximum* and of its *center* (since  $G(t)$  is symmetrical).
- $t = \pm \hat{\sigma}$  is the position of the two *inflection points*. The distance between these two points  $2\hat{\sigma}$  is regarded as the *width of the distribution*. Indeed the value of the Gaussian at the inflection point  $t = \hat{\sigma}$  is

$$G(t = \hat{\sigma}) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}} \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (11.13)$$

The pre-factor  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}}$  normalizes the distribution, so that the area under the bell-shaped curve always equals  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} G(t) \cdot dt = 1$ . This means that the total probability of finding an event within the interval  $[-\infty, +\infty]$  equals one.

#### 11.2.3.1 Central moments of the Gaussian distribution

Since we are dealing with a continuous probability density  $\rho(t)$ , we have to redefine the mean value. Since for a discrete distribution, the arithmetic mean and the centroid were identical, we define the **mean value** of the continuous distribution as its centroid:

$$\bar{t} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt \quad (11.14)$$

Mathematically, this integral is called the **first central moment** of the distribution. One can easily show, that  $\bar{t} = t_0$ . Since  $t_0$  is the maximum of the Gaussian, the mean value and the maximum coincide. This is not surprising, since  $G(t)$  is a symmetrical distribution.

The **second central moment** of the Gaussian distribution corresponds to the **variance** and characterizes its width; analogously to (11.6) it is defined as

$$\sigma^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (t - \bar{t})^2 \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt \quad (11.15)$$

Another feature of the Gaussian distribution is its *mean value of the square*  $\overline{t^2}$ , defined as

$$\bar{t}^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t^2 \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt \tag{11.16}$$

An integration of the Gaussian yields:

$$\bar{t}^2 = \hat{\sigma}^2 - \bar{t}^2 \tag{11.17}$$

It is also possible to demonstrate that the variance corresponds to

$$\sigma^2 = \bar{t}^2 - \bar{t}^2 \tag{11.18}$$

Comparing (11.17) and (11.18), it is evident that  $\sigma^2 = \hat{\sigma}^2$  or the variance corresponds to the square of the Gaussian parameter  $\hat{\sigma}$ , i.e. half of the full width of the distribution  $2\hat{\sigma}$ .

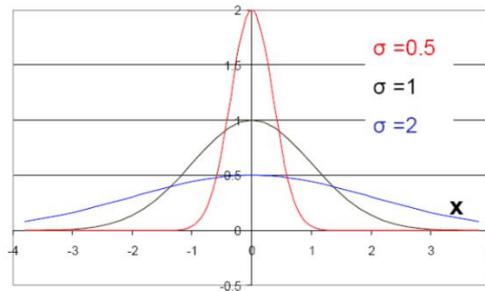


Figure 10.5.8: Influence of the Gaussian parameter  $\hat{\sigma}$  on the shape of the distribution.

Figure 10.5.8 clearly shows that the distribution becomes broader with increasing  $\hat{\sigma}$ . Simultaneously, the amplitude of the distribution must decrease according to  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \hat{\sigma}^2}}$  in order to provide a constant area under the distribution (normalization).

### 11.2.3.2 Gauss error function and confidence integral

To estimate the statistics of your measurement, it is important to know how likely it is to find statistical events in an interval of width  $\pm\sigma$  around the center of the Gaussian distribution. The probability  $w$  of finding a certain measuring value in any interval  $[t_1, t_2]$  is given by

$$w = \int_{t_2}^{t_1} G(t) \cdot dt \tag{11.19}$$

This probability corresponds to the shaded area  $F$  in Figure 10.5.9A.

The Gauss error function gives the probability of finding a value in the interval  $[-\infty, t]$  (see Figure 10.5.9B)

$$\phi(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t G(t') \cdot dt' \tag{11.20}$$

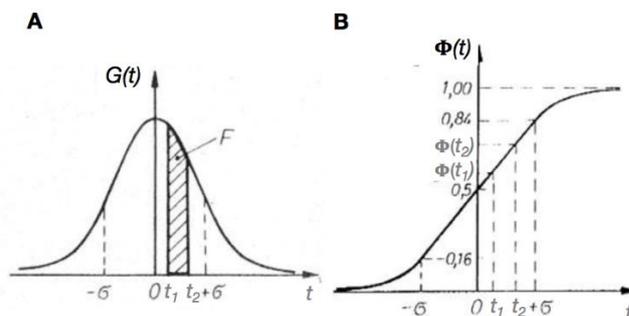


Figure 10.5.9: A) Gaussian distribution  $G(t)$  and B) corresponding Gauss error function  $\phi(t)$ .

Since  $\phi(t)$  is the primitive function of  $G(t)$ , the probability  $w$  in (11.19) can be easily calculated from the difference  $\phi(t_2) - \phi(t_1)$ . Unfortunately,  $\phi(t)$  cannot be integrated analytically and we have to use tables given in mathematical formularies. The probability  $w_\sigma$  of finding a measuring value within the interval  $[t_0 - \sigma, t_0 + \sigma]$  can be quantified as

$$w_\sigma = \int_{t_0 - \sigma}^{t_0 + \sigma} G(t) \cdot dt = \phi(\sigma) - \phi(-\sigma) = 0.841 - 0.159 = 0.683 = 68.3\% \quad (11.21)$$

In physics the above-mentioned interval of a single standard deviation from the maximum of the distribution  $[t_0 - \sigma, t_0 + \sigma]$  is generally accepted as the **confidence interval**.

In the technical field, a higher safety is required; therefore, the confidence interval is extended to  $\pm$  the doubled standard deviation  $[t_0 - 2\sigma, t_0 + 2\sigma]$ . The probability of finding the measuring values in this region increases to 95.5%. In biology and medicine, the criterion of confidence is further enhanced to a probability of 97.7%, which is reached in the interval  $[t_0 - 3\sigma, t_0 + 3\sigma]$ .

## 11.3 Error propagation

In most experiments, there is more than one measurement to carry out and we have to calculate the desired result with the help of a physical formula. For example, in order to determine the gravitational constant from  $g = \frac{2 \cdot \bar{h}}{t^2}$ , we have to measure both the falling time  $t$  and the height  $h$ . From both measurements, we get average values  $\bar{t}$  and  $\bar{h}$  with different accuracies, defined by the standard deviations  $\sigma_t$  and  $\sigma_h$ .

The crucial question now is: how can we determine the best value for  $g$  and what is the accuracy and precision of the obtained result? Generally speaking, we want to determine the value of a physical quantity  $f$ , which is a function of the measurable parameters  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3 \dots)$ , having uncertainties  $(\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \Delta x_3 \dots)$ . Our task is to obtain a meaningful result from the function  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3 \dots)$  and to track the propagation of the measurement uncertainties,  $(\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \Delta x_3 \dots)$  on the accuracy and precision of the result. To do so, it is necessary to discriminate between systematic errors and statistical errors.

### 11.3.1 Propagation of systematic errors

A systematic uncertainty of a measurement is not random, i.e., it has a distinct tendency. If we make a Taylor expansion of our function  $f$ :

$$f(x_1 + \Delta x_1, x_2 + \Delta x_2, \dots) = f(x_1, x_2, \dots) + \sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i + \sum_{i,k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i \cdot \Delta x_k + \dots \quad (11.22)$$

the systematic error  $\Delta f_{\text{sys}}$  can be calculated as

$$\Delta f_{\text{sys}}(x_1, x_2, \dots) = f(x_1 + \Delta x_1, x_2 + \Delta x_2, \dots) - f(x_1, x_2, \dots) = \sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i \quad (11.23)$$

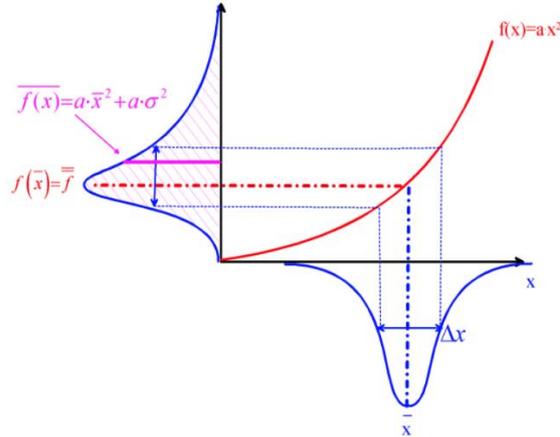
Since usually the errors are small, the expansion in equation (11.22) is truncated at the linear term. For this reason, systematic errors contribute to the final error  $\Delta f_{\text{sys}}$  in a linear way.

### 11.3.2 Gaussian propagation of statistical errors

#### 11.3.2.1 **Functions of a single variable**

For simplicity we first discuss a simple example with only a single measured parameter and a quadratic function  $f(x) = a \cdot x^2$ . In Figure 10.5.10, a Gaussian distribution of  $x$  is depicted in the horizontal axis with a mean value  $\bar{x}$  and an error  $\Delta x$  (i.e., standard deviation  $\sigma$ ), corresponding to the width of the distribution. From each

value of  $x$  we can calculate a result  $f(x)$  and construct a distribution of results (depicted on the vertical axis). Note that the new distribution is not symmetric anymore, because of the rising slope of the function  $f(x)$ . With this distribution of  $f_i$  values it is possible to calculate the average value  $\overline{f(x)}$ . Having more than one parameter  $x$ , this procedure becomes tedious and impractical.



**Figure 10.5.10:** Formation of the real mean value  $\overline{f(x)}$  in the case of strong non-linearity. The mean value  $\overline{f(x)}$  is shifted towards higher values since the distribution of the  $f_i$  values is asymmetric. Furthermore, the width of the distribution of the  $f_i$  values becomes larger.

Obviously, it would be much simpler to average over the  $x_i$  values first, obtaining  $\bar{x}$ , and to calculate  $f(\bar{x})$  in a second step. The question will be whether such a procedure is appropriate, and in particular, how large the error will be.

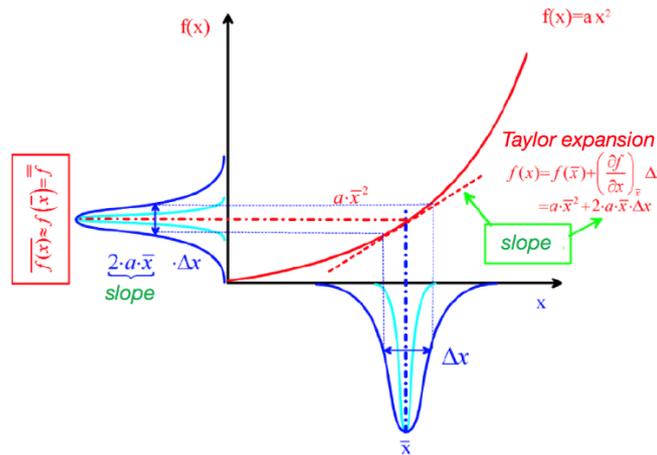
To investigate this issue we construct a linear approximation the function  $f(x) = a \cdot x^2$  by making a Taylor expansion in terms of a deviation  $\Delta x$  around the mean value of  $\bar{x}$ , as we did in paragraph 11.3.1:

$$f(\bar{x} + \Delta x) = f(\bar{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i + \sum_{i,k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i \cdot \Delta x_k + \dots \quad (11.24)$$

Neglecting the higher-order terms and in the case of the quadratic function  $f(x) = a \cdot x^2$  we can derive:

$$f(\bar{x} + \Delta x) = f(\bar{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \cdot \Delta x_i = a \cdot \bar{x}^2 + 2a \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \Delta x \quad (11.25)$$

This approximation of  $\overline{f(x)}$  as a linear function of  $\Delta x$  is shown in Figure 10.5.11 as a dashed red line touching the correct function  $f(x)$  as a tangent at  $\bar{x}$ . To construct the distribution of  $f_i$  values, we simply have to mirror the Gaussian distribution of the  $x$  values at the dashed red tangent and obtain a Gaussian distribution of  $f_i$  values. Due to the symmetry of both distributions, the mean values  $\overline{f(x)}$  and  $f(\bar{x})$  coincide. Furthermore, we see how the width of the distribution of  $x_i$  affects the width of the  $f(x)$  distribution: the larger the slope of the linear approximation is, the larger the width of the  $f(x)$  distribution will be.



**Figure 10.5.11:** Construction of the distribution of  $f(x)$  on the basis of a linear approximation of  $f(x) = a \cdot x^2$ .

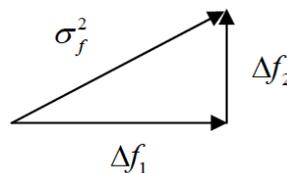
Frequently we are confronted with functions  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots)$  of more than one independent variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots$ . In appendix, it is shown that:

1. The mean values  $\overline{f(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots)}$  and  $f(\overline{x}_1) = f(\overline{x}_1, \overline{x}_2, \dots, \overline{x}_N)$  coincide (see Appendix 11.5.1).
2. The Gaussian law of error propagation gives the statistical error of the result  $\overline{f(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots)}$  (see Appendix 11.5.2) as in:

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2 + \dots} \tag{11.26}$$

**Note:**

- i. Equation (11.26) is valid for statistical errors only.
- ii. the error contributions of the individual measuring variables  $\Delta f_1 = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2$ ,  $\Delta f_2 = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2, \dots$  do not sum up linearly but partially compensate each other. This is considered in the orthogonal addition (compare to the Pythagorean theorem, Figure 10.5.12).
- iii. Only contributions that are similar in size are important, meaning that small contributions can be neglected.



**Figure 10.5.12:** Pythagorean Theorem applied to the combination of the errors of two variables.

### 11.3.3 Useful rules for Gaussian error propagation

We now determine the derivatives for some frequently occurring functions and derive the Gaussian error propagation.

#### 11.3.3.1 **Sum or difference of variables: $f = x_1 + x_2$ or $f = x_1 - x_2$**

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \pm x_2)}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + \left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \pm x_2)}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2} \Rightarrow \sigma_f = \sqrt{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2} \tag{11.27}$$

since  $\left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \pm x_2)}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \pm x_2)}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 = 1$

The error square of a sum or a difference equals the sum of the error squares of all summands.

### 11.3.3.2 Product or quotient of variables: $f = x_1 \cdot x_2$ or $f = \frac{x_1}{x_2}$

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \cdot x_2)}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + \left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \cdot x_2)}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2} \Rightarrow \sigma_f = \sqrt{x_2^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + x_1^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2} \quad (11.28)$$

since  $\left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \cdot x_2)}{\partial x_1}\right)^2 = x_2^2$  and  $\left(\frac{\partial(x_1 \cdot x_2)}{\partial x_2}\right)^2 = x_1^2$ .

Dividing by  $f = x_1 \cdot x_2$  reveals the relative error

$$\frac{\sigma_f}{f} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_2}{x_1 \cdot x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + \left(\frac{x_1}{x_1 \cdot x_2}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sigma_1}{x_1}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_2}{x_2}\right)^2} \quad (11.29)$$

It is easy to demonstrate that equation (11.29) is valid also in the case of  $f = \frac{x_1}{x_2}$

The square of the relative error of a product or quotient equals the sum of the relative error squares of all factors.

### 11.3.3.3 Exponential function: $f = x^n$

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x^n}{\partial x}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} \quad (11.30)$$

Here  $\frac{\partial x^n}{\partial x} = n \cdot x^{n-1}$ . Dividing by  $f = x^n$  reveals the relative error:

$$\frac{\sigma_f}{f} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{n \cdot x^{n-1}}{x^n}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = n \cdot \frac{\sigma_x}{x} \quad (11.31)$$

The relative error of an exponential function equals the product of the relative error of the basis  $x$  multiplied by the exponent  $n$

### 11.3.3.4 Natural exponential function: $f = e^{a \cdot x}$

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial e^{a \cdot x}}{\partial x}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} \quad (11.32)$$

Here  $\frac{\partial e^{a \cdot x}}{\partial x} = a \cdot e^{a \cdot x}$ . Dividing by  $f = e^{a \cdot x}$  reveals the relative error:

$$\frac{\sigma_f}{f} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{a \cdot e^{a \cdot x}}{e^{a \cdot x}}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = a \cdot \sigma_x \quad (11.33)$$

The relative error of a natural exponential function equals the product of the absolute error of the basis  $x$  multiplied by the coefficient at exponent  $a$ .

### 11.3.3.5 General and natural logarithms: $f = \log_b x$ and $f = \ln x$

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial \log_b x}{\partial x}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{x \cdot \ln b}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = \frac{1}{\ln b} \cdot \frac{\sigma_x}{x} \quad (11.34)$$

It is easy to demonstrate that  $f = \ln x$  is a particular case of equation (11.34):

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial \ln x}{\partial x}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_x^2} = \frac{\sigma_x}{x} \quad (11.35)$$

The absolute error of the logarithm of  $x$  in base  $b$  equals the relative error of  $x$  multiplied by  $\frac{1}{\ln b}$ .

### 11.3.4 Standard deviation of the mean value

Table 10.5.1 provides the data for the time  $t_i$  of a steel bullet falling a certain distance. The experiment was repeated  $n$  times and from the  $n$   $t_i$  values the corresponding mean value  $\bar{t}$  (Equation (11.3)) and the standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the individual measurements (Equation (11.6)) were determined. Comparing different data sets would yield slightly different mean values  $\bar{t}$ . This leads to the question of how the mean values (also called optimum values) of different data sets deviate from each other, and in particular how much they deviate from the “real value”. Though the real value is not known, it would be at the center of an idealized Gaussian distribution:  $t_{real} = t_0$ . We can formulate the **standard deviation of the mean value**  $\sigma_m$  (or the variance  $\sigma_m^2$  of  $\bar{t}$  with respect to  $t_0$ ) by its second moment:

$$\sigma_m^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\bar{t} - t_0)^2 \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt \quad (11.36)$$

We can insert equation (11.3) in (11.36):  $\sigma_m^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n t_i - t_0\right)^2 \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt$

$$\sigma_m^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n t_i - t_0\right)^2 \cdot \rho(t) \cdot dt \quad (11.37)$$

Considering  $\bar{t}$  as a function of the individual measuring values  $t_i$ , each of which is affected by the error  $\sigma$ . The error of  $\bar{t}$ , can be calculated according to Gaussian error propagation, obtaining:

$$\sigma_m^2 = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{\partial \bar{t}}{\partial t_k}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma_k^2 \quad \text{where} \quad \frac{\partial \bar{t}}{\partial t_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t_k} \left(\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n t_i\right) = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial}{\partial t_k} t_i \quad (11.38)$$

Since the derivative of independent variables is:  $\frac{\partial t_i}{\partial t_k} = 1$  for  $i = k$  and  $\frac{\partial t_i}{\partial t_k} = 0$  for  $i \neq k$ , the sum reduces to

$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial}{\partial t_k} t_i = 1$ , and we obtain:  $\frac{\partial \bar{t}}{\partial t_k} = \frac{1}{n}$ .

Since the standard deviation of each individual measurement remains constant, i.e.  $\sigma_k = \sigma$  we finally obtain:

$$\sigma_m^2 = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2 \cdot \sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sigma^2 \quad (11.39)$$

Taking the square root of (11.39), we get the simple but important result for the **standard deviation of the mean value**:

$$\sigma_m = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (11.40)$$

Equation (11.40) clearly shows that the larger the data set, (the larger  $n$ ) is, the smaller the standard deviation of the mean value. For example, for  $n = 10 \Rightarrow \sigma_m = \frac{\sigma}{3.16}$  and for  $n = 100 \Rightarrow \sigma_m = \frac{\sigma}{10}$ .

## 11.4 Least square fitting

We want to discuss now whether the measuring values do obey a particular physical law or, if there’s no physical model yet obtainable, whether the data can be reasonably described empirically by an analytical function and how the parameters of the particular law can be optimized (search for the “best” curve = line of best fit or regression line).

Let us describe the physical law by a function:  $y = f({}^1x, {}^2x, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$ . Here, the dependent variable  $y$  is expressed by the variables  ${}^1x, {}^2x, \dots$ . Both  $y$  and  ${}^kx$  can be measured while the unknown parameters of theory  $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_j \dots \alpha_n$  are to be determined by matching theory and experiment as good as possible. In order to test the course of a model function, the experiment is performed at different “settings” of each variable  ${}^1x_i$  (index  $i = 1 \rightarrow m$ ) and for each variable set  ${}^kx_i$  the corresponding value  $y_i$  of the function is measured. As an example, the Van-der-Waals equation in the case of real gases is considered:

$$\left(p + \frac{n^2 \cdot a}{V^2}\right) \cdot (V - n \cdot b) = n \cdot R \cdot T \quad (11.41)$$

where  $n = \frac{m}{M}$  (mass  $m$  divided by the molar mass  $M$ , i.e., the number of moles). The pressure  $p$  is measured as a function of the volume  $V$  and the temperature  $T$  and we can summarize the relations among the variables as follows:

- ✓  $p$  is the dependent variable and can be measured:

$$y = p(V, T, a, b, R) = \frac{n \cdot R \cdot T}{V - n \cdot b} - \frac{n^2 \cdot a}{V^2} \quad (11.42)$$

- ✓  $V, T$  are the independent variables  ${}^k x$  and can be measured:

$$\begin{aligned} {}^1 x &\rightarrow V \\ {}^2 x &\rightarrow T \end{aligned} \quad (11.43)$$

- ✓  $a, b, R$  are the parameters of theory  $\alpha_j$ , which are not directly accessible by measurement and which should be determined (fitting parameters):

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_1 &\rightarrow a \\ \alpha_2 &\rightarrow b \\ \alpha_3 &\rightarrow R \end{aligned} \quad (11.44)$$

During the measurement, the variables  $V$  and  $T$  are varied (and labelled with the index  $i$ ):

$$\begin{aligned} i = 1 &\rightarrow V_1, T_1 \\ i = 2 &\rightarrow V_2, T_1 \\ i = 3 &\rightarrow V_3, T_1 \dots etc \\ i = 10 &\rightarrow V_{10}, T_1 \\ i = 11 &\rightarrow V_1, T_2 \\ i = 12 &\rightarrow V_2, T_2 \\ i = 13 &\rightarrow V_3, T_2 \end{aligned} \quad (11.45)$$

Figure 10.5.13 shows the corresponding van-der-Waals isotherms. At each grid point, a measurement is performed and labelled with the corresponding counting index  $i$ . The grid is composed of 4 isotherms at different temperatures and each individual isotherm ( $p, V$  curve) consists of 20 points that leads in total to  $m = 80$ . For each theoretical value  $p(T_i, V_i)$  there is a measured value  $y_i$ . The latter is positioned slightly below or above the theoretical grid point, meaning that it deviates from the model function  $f({}^1 x_i, {}^2 x_i, \dots)$  by a certain amount  $r_i$ , called residual (see paragraph 11.4.1). For a suitable model function, this deviation is of similar magnitude as the measuring error  $\sigma_p$ . Since the error in  $y_i$  can be considered now, the error bars for the variables  $V$  and  $T$  are added to the  $\sigma_p$  (see also paragraph 11.4.1). The calculation of best fit tries to fit the theoretical curve as good as possible to all measuring values by minimizing the sum of all squares of the residuals and therefore this method is called least squares method.

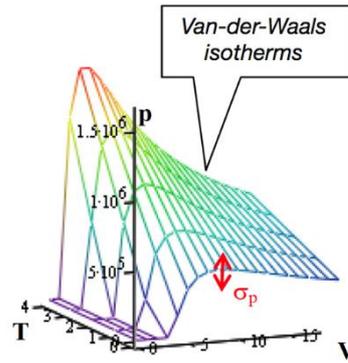


Figure 10.5.13: A series of Van-der-Waals isotherms.

### 11.4.1 Residuals

Usually, the accuracy of the measured values  $y$  and  $^kx$  can be quantified with the help of their standard deviations  $\sigma_y$  and  $^k\sigma_x$ , respectively. For the sake of simplification, we shall only consider the inaccuracy  $\sigma_y$  of the dependent variable  $y$ . The errors of the independent variables  $^k\sigma_x$  can be added to  $\sigma_y$  using the functional relationship  $f(^1x, ^2x, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$  and the Gaussian law of error propagation (Equation (11.26)).

Let us first assume that  $f(^1x, ^2x, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$  is exactly equal to the expected value of  $y$  in case that the parameters  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  are correct. Next let us quantify the deviation of a measuring point  $y_i$ , from the theoretical function  $f(^1x, ^2x, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$ , if the parameters  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  are not correct by the **residual**:

$$r_i = y_i - f(^1x_i, ^2x_i, \dots) \quad (11.46)$$

or the **weighted residual**:

$$r_{i(w)} = \frac{y_i - f(^1x_i, ^2x_i, \dots)}{\sigma_{y,i}} \quad (11.47)$$

For the example given in the previous paragraph (Equation (11.41)) this would mean

$$r_i = p_i - \frac{n \cdot R \cdot T_i}{V_i - n \cdot b} - \frac{n^2 \cdot a}{V_i^2} \quad (11.48)$$

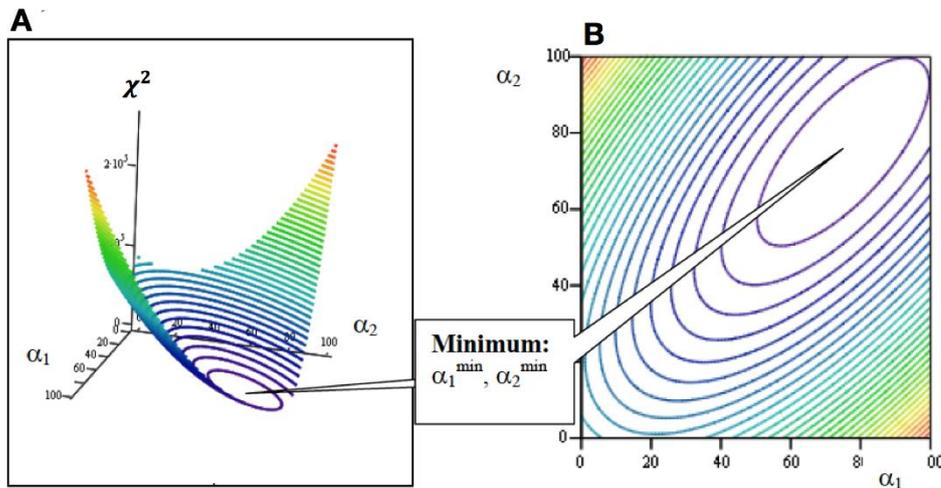
Usually, the number of measurements  $m$  is more than one order of magnitude larger than the number  $p$  of fitting parameters  $\alpha_j$ . Since in general  $p$  equations are necessary for the determination of  $p$  unknowns, the problem is mathematically overdetermined. This gives us the chance to test the suitability of the model function  $f$  and to compare it with other model functions. If the number of measurements  $m$  would be identical to the number of parameters  $p$ , then the problem would be solvable as well, but there would be no possibility to determine whether a certain model fits better than another one. According to the principle of "maximum likelihood" we quantify the probability to obtain a certain set of measuring results and have to search for that set of parameters  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots$  for which this probability becomes maximal. In Appendix 11.5.3 it is shown, that this is the case when chi-square  $\chi^2$ :

$$\chi^2 \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(y_i - f(^1x_2, ^2x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.49)$$

becomes minimal. This method is called "least-square principle". The weighting term  $\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2}$  makes sure that each measuring value  $y_i$  contributes to the sum of the error squares accordingly to its measuring accuracy. Thereby, the absolute value of  $\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2}$  is not crucial, but only the relative weighting needs to be correct. At this point it is important

to note, that in standard software for linear regression (e.g., Excel) it is assumed implicitly that all  $\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} = 1$ . This can provide wrong fit results (see below, paragraph 11.4.3122).

Figure 10.5.14 illustrates the least square principle by depicting  $\chi^2$  as a function of the parameters  $\alpha_j$ . This function ( $\chi^2(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$ ) represents a multidimensional hypersurface. The task is now to find the lowest point in the valleys of this “landscape”. We then need a suitable procedure for varying the parameters  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots$  until the minimum of  $\chi^2$  is found. There are several strategies to quickly and reliably find the global minimum on a multidimensional hypersurface. These are implemented in special software packages. In paragraphs 11.4.4 and 11.4.5, a standard method is derived which provides an exact solution for the case of a linear dependence on  $\alpha_i$  (linear regression). This method is available in lots of standard software, e.g., Excel.



**Figure 10.5.14:** Error square as a function of the parameters  $\alpha_j$ . In Figure A,  $\chi^2$  is plotted along the z-axis. The x-axis and the y-axis correspond to the parameter  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$ , respectively. Figure B represents a profile of the level curves of  $\chi^2$ .

### 11.4.2 Linearization

Non-linear functions are often linearized by the transformation of one of the coordinates. For example in the case of a natural exponential function we can get:

$$f(x) = a \cdot e^{\alpha x} \xrightarrow{\text{take the ln of the y-axis}} g(x) = \ln y = \ln a + \alpha \cdot x \quad (11.50)$$

where  $\ln a$  corresponds to the intercept and  $\alpha$  to the slope of a line, respectively.

In the case of a general exponential function:

$$y(x) = a \cdot x^n \xrightarrow{\text{take the ln of the x-axis and the y-axis}} \ln y = \ln a + n \cdot \ln x \quad (11.51)$$

where  $\ln a$  corresponds to the intercept and  $n$  to the slope, respectively. Note that the error bars of  $\ln y$  and  $\ln x$ , respectively, need to be calculated according to the Gaussian law of error propagation. The smaller  $\ln y$ , the larger gets the error bar.

### 11.4.3 Linear regression

The function for the special case of a straight line with the slope  $\alpha_2$  and the intercept  $\alpha_1$  is

$$f(x, \alpha_1, \alpha_2) = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 \cdot x \quad (11.52)$$

In this case can be demonstrated that we can derived the two parameters defining the regression line  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  as:

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{S_y \cdot S_x^2 - S_{xy} \cdot S_x}{\Delta} \quad (11.53)$$

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{S_{xy} \cdot S - S_y \cdot S_x}{\Delta} \quad (11.54)$$

with

$$S \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.55)$$

$$S_x \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.56)$$

$$S_y \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{y_i}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.57)$$

$$S_{x^2} \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.58)$$

$$S_{xy} \equiv \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i \cdot y_i}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (11.59)$$

$$\Delta = S \cdot S_{x^2} - S_x \cdot S_x \quad (11.60)$$

Excel and other softwares provide automatic calculations of the linear regression of a straight line. In these softwares, the measuring values  $x_i, y_i$  etc. are not automatically weighted with  $\sigma_i^2$ , meaning with the variances of  $y_i$ . Therefore, the regression should be directly performed with the help of equations (11.53) and (11.54).

#### 11.4.4 Estimation of the errors of the regression parameters

The influence of the error  $\Delta y_i$  on the errors  $\Delta \alpha_1$  and  $\Delta \alpha_2$  can be determined with the help of the law of error propagation (see paragraph 11.3.2)

$$\Delta \alpha_k^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\partial \alpha_k}{\partial y_i} \right)^2 \cdot \Delta y_i^2 \quad (11.61)$$

Using the equations (11.53) to (11.60) we can derive (see Appendix 11.5.4)

$$\Delta \alpha_1^2 = \frac{S_{x^2}}{\Delta} \quad (11.62)$$

$$\Delta \alpha_2^2 = \frac{S}{\Delta} \quad (11.63)$$

Note that the evaluation of a fit (goodness of fit  $\chi^2$ ) and the comparison of different models is actually very complex and demands some experience. Equations (11.62) and (11.63), respectively, give only a rough indication.

#### 11.4.5 Important example

Here we consider the law of gravitation

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot H}{g}} \quad (11.64)$$

where  $H, t$  and  $g$  denote the falling height, the falling time and the acceleration of gravity, respectively. The aim of this example is to prove this law and to determine the gravitational acceleration. For this purpose, a set of measured falling times  $t_{j,i}$  is collected for different falling heights  $H_j$ . The falling times are averaged according to  $\bar{t}_j = \frac{1}{n_j} \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} t_{j,i}$  (analogously to equation (11.3)) and the corresponding standard deviation  $\sigma_{t_j}$  can be calculated (see equation (11.6)). Also the falling height is measured several times and is registered with the mean value  $\bar{H}_j$  and the corresponding  $\sigma_{h_j}$ . Linearization by double logarithmic plotting (according to (11.50)) yields a straight line with the slope  $\alpha_2 = 1/2$

$$\log\left(\frac{t}{s}\right) = \log\left(\left(\frac{2 \cdot H}{g}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \log\left(\frac{g}{m/s^2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \log\left(\frac{2 \cdot H}{m}\right) \quad (11.65)$$

where  $\log\left(\frac{t}{s}\right)$  corresponds to the  $y$ -axis,  $-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \log\left(\frac{g}{m/s^2}\right)$  to the intercept  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to the slope  $\alpha_2$  and  $\log\left(\frac{2 \cdot H}{m}\right)$  to the  $x$ -axis, like in

$$y_i = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 \cdot x_i \quad (11.66)$$

Note that the numbers need to be dimensionless in their logarithm, since the logarithm of a unit does not make physically sense. Therefore, each value is divided by its own dimension, e.g.,  $t$  is divided by  $s$ ,  $H$  by  $m$  and  $g$  by  $\frac{m}{s^2}$ , respectively. However, it is important to take care that the dimensions are consistent with the physical quantity. This means that it is not allowed to mix up  $t/\text{min}$ ,  $H/\text{cm}$  and  $g/(\text{km}/\text{h}^2)$ . The measuring data and the corresponding evaluation are summarized in Table 10.5.2.

Before plotting the data in a graph (Figure 10.5.15), it is important to deal with the measuring error in order to deduce the error bars. First, the errors in the direction of the abscissa are considered. For this it is assumed, that the height is determined with an accuracy of  $\Delta H = \pm 0.2 \text{ m}$ . The  $x$ -axis plots  $\log(2 \cdot H)$  and the corresponding error is calculated according to the Gaussian error propagation

$$\Delta \log H = \left(\frac{\partial \log(2 \cdot H)}{\partial H}\right) \cdot \Delta H = 2 \cdot \frac{\Delta H}{H} \quad (11.67)$$

Determination of the errors in the direction of the ordinate ( $y$ -axis): Table 10.5.1 shows the data for 20 individual measurements at a certain falling height. The mean value obtained by averaging is  $\bar{t} = 5.53 \text{ s}$  and the corresponding statistical error of an individual measurement  $\sigma_t = 0.278 \text{ s}$  (see paragraph 11.2). Compared to this, Table 10.5.2 shows the falling times for different falling heights and the falling time for a certain falling height was obtained by averaging only three individual measurements, in order to limit the number of measurements. For the calculations it is assumed, that the time is determined with an accuracy of  $\Delta t = \pm 0.075 \text{ s}$ .

**Table 10.5.2:** Data and their evaluation on the experiment about the law of gravitation.

height H/m	time t/s	$\log\left(\frac{2 \cdot H}{m}\right)$	$\log\left(\frac{t}{s}\right)$	$\frac{\Delta \log(2 \cdot H)}{H}$ = $2 \cdot \frac{\Delta H}{H}$	$\frac{\Delta \log(t)}{t}$ = $\frac{\Delta t}{t}$	$1/\sigma^2$ = $1/[(\Delta \log(2 \cdot H))^2 + (\Delta \log(t))^2]$	$\frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2}$	$\frac{y_i}{\sigma_i^2}$	$\frac{x_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}$	$\frac{x_i \cdot y_i}{\sigma_i^2}$
1	0.60	0.301	-0.223	0.400	0.125	5.693E+00	1.71E+0	-1.27E+0	5.16E-1	-3.82E-1
4	1.02	0.903	0.009	0.100	0.073	6.505E+01	5.87E+1	5.8E-1	5.31E+1	5.24E-1
9	1.02	1.255	0.007	0.044	0.074	1.351E+02	1.7E+2	9.15E-1	2.13E+2	1.15E+0
16	1.95	1.505	0.289	0.025	0.038	4.758E+02	7.16E+2	1.38E+2	1.08E+3	2.07E+2
25	2.47	1.699	0.393	0.016	0.030	8.529E+02	1.45E+3	3.35E+2	2.46E+3	5.69E+2
36	2.93	1.857	0.468	0.011	0.025	1.293E+03	2.4E+3	6.04E+2	4.46E+3	1.12E+3
49	3.46	1.991	0.539	0.008	0.022	1.874E+03	3.73E+3	1.01E+3	7.43E+3	2.01E+3
64	3.37	2.107	0.527	0.006	0.022	1.876E+03	3.95E+3	9.89E+2	8.33E+3	2.08E+3
81	3.83	2.210	0.584	0.005	0.020	2.467E+03	5.45E+3	1.44E+3	1.2E+4	3.18E+3
100	4.83	2.301	0.684	0.004	0.015	3.910E+03	9.E+3	2.67E+3	2.07E+4	6.16E+3
121	4.78	2.384	0.680	0.003	0.016	3.910E+03	9.32E+3	2.66E+3	2.22E+4	6.33E+3
144	5.54	2.459	0.743	0.003	0.014	5.259E+03	1.29E+4	3.91E+3	3.18E+4	9.62E+3
169	5.94	2.529	0.774	0.002	0.013	6.088E+03	1.54E+4	4.71E+3	3.89E+4	1.19E+4
196	6.30	2.593	0.799	0.002	0.012	6.876E+03	1.78E+4	5.49E+3	4.62E+4	1.42E+4
225	6.74	2.653	0.828	0.002	0.011	7.905E+03	2.1E+4	6.55E+3	5.56E+4	1.74E+4
256	7.51	2.709	0.876	0.002	0.010	9.830E+03	2.66E+4	8.61E+3	7.22E+4	2.33E+4
289	7.66	2.762	0.884	0.0014	0.010	1.026E+04	2.83E+4	9.07E+3	7.83E+4	2.51E+4
324	8.17	2.812	0.912	0.0012	0.009	1.171E+04	3.29E+4	1.07E+4	9.25E+4	3.E+4
361	8.50	2.859	0.929	0.0011	0.009	1.270E+04	3.63E+4	1.18E+4	1.04E+5	3.38E+4
400	9.15	2.903	0.962	0.0010	0.008	1.475E+04	4.28E+4	1.42E+4	1.24E+5	4.12E+4
						1.02E+5	2.7E+5	8.49E+4	7.23E+5	2.28E+5
<b>Intercept:</b> $\alpha_1 = \frac{S_y \cdot S_x^2 - S_{xy} \cdot S_x}{\Delta}$						$S = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2}$	$S_x = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2}$	$S_y = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{y_i}{\sigma_i^2}$	$S_x^2 = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}$	$S_{xy} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i \cdot y_i}{\sigma_i^2}$
						$S_y \cdot S_x^2 - S_{xy} \cdot S_x$	$S_{xy} \cdot S - S_y \cdot S_x$	$\Delta = S \cdot S_x^2 - S_x \cdot S_x$		
						-3.619E+08	3.795E+08	7.732E+08		
<b>Slope:</b> $\alpha_2 = \frac{S_{xy} \cdot S - S_y \cdot S_x}{\Delta}$						$\Delta \alpha_2 = \sqrt{\frac{S}{\Delta}}$				
						0.491		0.011		

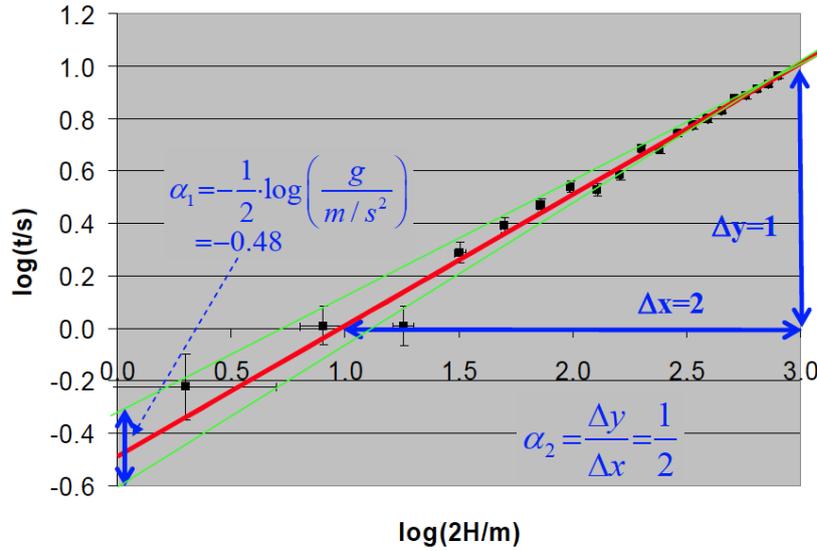


Figure 10.5.15: Double logarithmic plot of the data given in Table 10.5.2.

Thus, for the 20 measurements in Table 10.5.1 one obtains a mean deviation of the mean value of  $\sigma_{\bar{t},20} = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{20}}$  and analogously, for the falling times in Table 10.5.2  $\sigma_{\bar{t},3} = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.15$ . Since  $\log(t)$  is plotted on the y-axis, the error bars in this direction is given by

$$\Delta \log t = \left( \frac{\partial \log(t)}{\partial t} \right) \cdot \sigma_{\bar{t},3} = \frac{\sigma_{\bar{t},3}}{t} \quad (11.68)$$

Beside the logarithmic conversion of the measuring data, Table 10.5.2 also gives calculated the length of the error bars.

## 11.5 Appendixes

### 11.5.1 Function of several independent variables

In general, the  $N$  measuring parameters  $x_k$  and their respective errors are independent of each other. On the basis of a measuring series, the measuring value is determined  $n$  times (index  $i$ ) and from this the mean value  $\bar{x}_k$  and the corresponding standard deviation  $\sigma_k$  can be determined by

$$\bar{x}_k = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n x_{i,k} \quad (11.69)$$

$$\sigma_k = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n (x_{i,k} - \bar{x}_k)^2} \quad (11.70)$$

From the  $i$ th measurement, one obtains the result  $f_{i,k} = f(x_{i,1}, x_{i,2}, \dots)$ . In order to obtain the most reliable result, one may calculate arithmetic mean of the individual results  $\bar{f} = \overline{f_{i,k}(x_{i,1}, x_{i,2}, \dots)}$  according to Equation (11.69):

$$\bar{f} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n f_{i,k} \quad (11.71)$$

Alternatively, one can first calculate the arithmetic mean of the individual arguments  $\bar{x}_k$  from the same Equation (11.69) and then calculate the result function:

$$\bar{f} = f_{i,k}(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \dots, \bar{x}_N) \quad (11.72)$$

In order to compare  $\bar{f}$  and  $\bar{f}$ , we consider the deviation of each individual measurement  $f_i$  from the mean value  $\bar{f}$  by writing  $f_i$  as Taylor expansion around  $\bar{f}$ :

$$f_{i,k} = f(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \dots, \bar{x}_N) + \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \Delta x_{i,k} + \dots \quad (11.73)$$

where the first term  $f(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \dots, \bar{x}_N) = \bar{f}$  while the following terms correspond to the deviation from  $\bar{f}$ . The mean value  $\bar{f}$  is now calculated by inserting Equation (11.71) into (11.72):

$$\bar{f} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \bar{f} + \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \Delta x_{i,k} + \text{quadratic terms etc.} \quad (11.74)$$

Here, the first term equals  $\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \bar{f} = \bar{f}$ . The second term  $\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \Delta x_{i,k}$  is zero, since reversing the order of summation reveals  $\sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_{i,k}$  with  $\sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_{i,k} = 0$ . Consequently, as we already showed for a single variable, mean values  $\bar{f}(x_{i,1}, x_{i,2}, x_{i,3} \dots)$  and  $\bar{f} = (\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \dots, \bar{x}_N)$  coincide.

### 11.5.2 Standard deviation as a function of the variance

Here we derive the variance  $\sigma_f^2$  (or its square root, the standard deviation  $\sigma_f$ ) of the result function  $f(x)$

$$\sigma_f^2 \approx \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (f_i - \bar{f})^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \Delta x_{i,k} \right)^2 \quad (11.75)$$

where

$$\left( \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \Delta x_{i,k} \right)^2 = \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right)^2 \Delta x_{i,k}^2 + \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_l} \right) \Delta x_{i,k} \cdot \Delta x_{i,l} \quad (11.76)$$

Inverting the sigma signs reveals

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_f^2 = \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right)^2 \frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_{i,k}^2 + \frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_l} \right) \\ \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_{i,k} \cdot \Delta x_{i,l} \end{aligned} \quad (11.77)$$

and finally this yields the Gaussian law of error propagation

$$\sigma_f^2 \approx \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (f_i - \bar{f})^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} \right) \Delta x_{i,k} \right)^2 \quad (11.78)$$

or analogously

$$\sigma_f = \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_1^2 + \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_2^2 + \dots} \quad (11.79)$$

### 11.5.3 The principle of "maximum likelihood"

We assume that the values  $y_i$  are normally distributed according to a Gaussian distribution. Having the right parameter set  $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_j \dots \alpha_n$ , the expectation value of  $y$  is given by  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)$ . In this case, the probability  $w_i$  to obtain the value  $y_i$  in an individual measurement would be

$$w_i = \frac{1}{\sigma_i} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi}} \cdot e^{-\frac{(y_i - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots))}{2 \cdot \sigma_i^2}} \quad (11.80)$$

The total probability  $W$  for the whole set of measurements is then given by the product of the probabilities of each individual measurement

$$\begin{aligned}
 W &= w_1 \cdot w_2 \cdot w_3 \cdot \dots = \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2 \cdot \dots} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi}} \right)^N \cdot e^{-\frac{(y_1 - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{2 \cdot \sigma_1^2}} \\
 &\quad \cdot e^{-\frac{(y_2 - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{2 \cdot \sigma_2^2}} \cdot \dots
 \end{aligned} \tag{11.81}$$

where

$$e^{-\frac{(y_1 - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{2 \cdot \sigma_1^2}} \cdot e^{-\frac{(y_2 - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{2 \cdot \sigma_2^2}} = e^{-\sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(y_i - f(x_1, x_2, \dots, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p))^2}{2 \cdot \sigma_i^2}} \tag{11.82}$$

If the parameter set is correct, then the probability  $W$  becomes maximal. This occurs if the negative exponent ( $\equiv \frac{1}{2} \cdot \chi^2$ ) in equation (11.82) is minimal. Thus equation (11.49) ( $\chi^2$ ) needs to be minimal.

### 11.5.4 Deriving the errors of the regression parameters

The influence of the error  $\Delta y_i$  on the errors  $\Delta \alpha_1$  and  $\Delta \alpha_2$  can be determined with the help of the law of error propagation (see paragraph 11.3.2)

Equations (11.62) can be derived by substituting equation (11.53) in (11.61), obtaining:

$$\Delta \alpha_1^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\partial \left( \frac{S_y \cdot S_{x^2} - S_{xy} \cdot S_x}{\Delta} \right)}{\partial y_i} \right)^2 \cdot \Delta y_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\frac{\partial S_y}{\partial y_i} \cdot S_{x^2} - \frac{\partial S_{xy}}{\partial y_i} \cdot S_x}{\Delta} \right)^2 \cdot \Delta y_i^2 \tag{11.83}$$

where  $\frac{\partial S_y}{\partial y_i} = \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2}$ ,  $\frac{\partial S_{xy}}{\partial y_i} = \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2}$  and  $\Delta y_i^2 = \sigma_i^2$ . Squaring out the bracket yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta \alpha_1^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{S_{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} - S_x \cdot \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2}}{\Delta} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_i^2 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{\Delta^2} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( S_{x^2}^2 \cdot \frac{\sigma_i^2}{\sigma_i^4} - 2 \cdot S_x \cdot S_{x^2} \cdot \frac{x_i \cdot \sigma_i^2}{\sigma_i^4} + S_x^2 \cdot \frac{x_i^2 \cdot \sigma_i^2}{\sigma_i^4} \right)
 \end{aligned} \tag{11.84}$$

and further using  $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} = S$ ,  $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2} = S_x$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} = S_x^2$

$$\Delta \alpha_1^2 = \frac{1}{\Delta^2} \cdot \left( S_{x^2}^2 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} - 2 \cdot S_x \cdot S_{x^2} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_i}{\sigma_i^2} + S_x^2 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \right) = S_{x^2} \cdot \frac{S \cdot S_{x^2} - S_x \cdot S_x}{\Delta^2} \tag{11.85}$$

Using equation (11.60)  $S \cdot S_{x^2} - S_x \cdot S_x = \Delta$  finally yields (11.62). Equation (11.63) can be analogously derived.